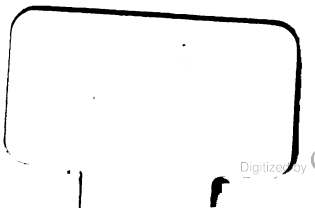
This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google books

https://books.google.com

Digitized by Google

600090152N



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

YOUNG BEGINNER'S LATIN COURSE.
Part III.

EASY EXERCISES ON THE LATIN SYNTAX,

WITH

THE PRINCIPAL RULES OF SYNTAX, VOCABULARIES, EXAMINATION PAPERS, AND AN ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY TO THE EXERCISES.

EDITED BY

WILLIAM SMITH, D.C.L., LL.D.

For the Use of Young Persons.

LONDON:
JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.
1891.

305. g. 157*

Digitized by Google

LONDON:
PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, LIMITED,
STAMFORD STREET AND CHARING CROSS.

Digitized by Google

PREFACE.

THIS Work is the third and last of a short series, intended for the use of Young Beginners in Latin. It is designed to meet a want expressed by many teachers for simpler and easier Exercises in Latin Syntax than those given in Part IV. of the 'Principia Latina.' It has been drawn up by Mr. W. Dodds, Principal of Cambridge House School, Bradford, and provides a short and easy course of systematic exercises on the principal Rules of Latin Syntax, which may be commenced as soon as the pupil has mastered the Accidence. It claims to be the easiest Exercise book on the Syntax that can be placed in the hands of Beginners, and contains all that is really needful to meet the requirements of elementary examinations in the subject, while serving as a stepping-stone to other and more advanced manuals.

The Exercises consist almost exclusively of English renderings of easy sentences from the classical authors, introducing ideas at once familiar and constantly occurring in Latin, and so arranged as to present but one difficulty at a time, and to require a knowledge of those constructions only which have been previously explained.

The Notes, which are more numerous than in similar works of this class, have been suggested by the questions and difficulties of various pupils who have worked through the Exercises for a period of three years prior to their publication, and supply explanations on points where, as a long experience of teaching little boys has shown, mistakes are very likely to be made.

Digitized by Google

A separate Vocabulary is given with each Exercise, so that the Teacher can readily ascertain whether the words have been thoroughly learnt beforehand, and not merely looked out as required. As a rule, no word is given more than once in the Vocabularies. If it has been forgotten, it can be found by means of the English-Latin Dictionary at the end of the book.

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

EXERCISE		PAGE
	INTRODUCTION	1
I.	AGREEMENT OF SUBJECT AND PREDICATE ..	3
II.	ACCUSATIVE OF DIRECT OBJECT	3
III.	AGREEMENT OF ADJECTIVE AND SUBSTANTIVE	4
IV.	AGREEMENT OF RELATIVE AND ANTECEDENT	5
V.	APPOSITION	6
	THE NOMINATIVE CASE:—	
VI.	COMPLEMENTARY NOMINATIVE AFTER *Esse* ..	7
VII.	COMPLEMENTARY NOMINATIVE AFTER OTHER COPULATIVE VERBS	8
	THE ACCUSATIVE CASE:—	
VIII.	ACCUSATIVE OF DURATION OF TIME	9
IX.	ACCUSATIVE OF MEASURE OF SPACE	9
X.	ACCUSATIVE OF TWO OBJECTS	10
XI.	COMPLEMENTARY ACCUSATIVE..	11
XII.	PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING AN ACCUSATIVE ..	12
	ACCUSATIVE WITH INFINITIVE:—	
XIII.	(1) PRESENT TENSE, VERBS INTRANSITIVE AND TRANSITIVE	13
XIV.	(2) THE VERB *Esse*	14
XV.	(3) PERSONAL PRONOUNS	15
XVI.	(4) TENSES OF INFINITIVE, (*a*) SIMPLE TENSES	16
XVII.	(5) TENSES OF INFINITIVE, (*b*) COMPOUND TENSES	17
XVIII.	(6) VERBS OF 'HOPING' AND 'PROMISING' ..	18

Digitized by Google

Exercise		Page
XIX.	(7) Negative Expressions	19
XX.	(8) Impersonal Expressions	19
	Construction of the Names of Towns:—	
XXI.	(1) Place *Whither?* (to a place)	20
XXII.	(2) Place *Where?* (at a place)	21
XXIII.	(3) Place *Whence?* (from a place) ..	22
	The Genitive Case:—	
XXIV.	Possessive Genitive	23
XXV.	Genitive after 'mark,' 'duty,' &c. ..	24
XXVI.	Subjective and Objective Genitive ..	25
XXVII.	Genitive of Quality	26
XXVIII.	Genitive of Value	27
XXIX.	Partitive Genitive	28
XXX.	Genitive after 'to pity,' 'remember,' 'forget'	29
XXXI.	Genitive with Impersonal Verbs of Feeling	30
XXXII.	Genitive of the Charge	31
XXXIII.	Genitive after Adjectives	32
	The Dative Case:—	
XXXIV.	Dative of Advantage	33
XXXV.	Dative with Transitive Verbs of 'giving,' 'telling,' 'showing'	34
XXXVI.	Dative with Intransitive Verbs of 'pleasing,' 'helping,' &c.	35
XXXVII.	Dative after Compounds of *Sum*	36
XXXVIII.	Dative after Adjectives	37
XXXIX.	Predicative Dative of Purpose	37
	The Ablative Case:—	
XL.	Ablative of Instrument and Personal Agent	38

Digitized by Google

Exercise		page
XLI.	Ablative governed by Prepositions ..	39
XLII.	Ablative of Time	40
XLIII.	Ablative Absolute	41
XLIV.	Ablative Absolute (*continued*)	43
XLV.	Ablative of Comparison	44
XLVI.	Ablative of Price	45
XLVII.	Ablative of Quality	46
XLVIII.	Verbs governing the Ablative	47
XLIX.	Direct Questions	49
L.	Indirect Questions	50
	Ut with Subjunctive:—	
LI.	(1) Subjunctive of Purpose	51
LII.	(2) Verbs of 'asking,' &c.	52
LIII.	(3) Verbs of 'fearing'	53
LIV.	*Quin* with Subjunctive (1)	55
LV.	*Quin* with Subjunctive (2)	56
LVI.	*Quin* with Subjunctive (3)	57
LVII.	*Quominus* with Subjunctive	58
LVIII.	The Gerund	59
LIX.	The Attributive Gerundive	61
LX.	The Gerundive for the Gerund	62
LXI.	Impersonal Gerundive	64
LXII.	Supines	65
	Examination Papers	66
	Vocabularies	71
	English-Latin Dictionary	92

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

EASY EXERCISES

ON THE

LATIN SYNTAX.

THE SIMPLE SENTENCE.

SUBJECT. PREDICATE. OBJECT. COMPLEMENT.

§ 1. A **Simple Sentence** is the complete expression of a single thought, and contains one Finite Verb; as, 'The dog runs.'

§ 2. A Simple Sentence has two parts, the Subject and the Predicate.

§ 3. The **Subject** is that which denotes what we speak about; as, 'The dog.'

§ 4. The **Predicate** is that which is said about the Subject; as, 'runs.'

§ 5. The Subject, in its simplest form, is a Noun or Pronoun.

§ 6. The Predicate, in its simplest form, is a Finite Verb.

Subject.	Predicate.
The dog	runs.
We	read.

§ 7. When the Predicate is a Transitive Verb, the predication is often without a complete meaning until a word is added to denote the person or thing upon which the Verb acts. This is called the **Object.**

Digitized by Google

Thus, 'Romulus founded' is deficient in sense until we add the word 'Rome.'

§ 8. The Object of a Transitive Verb, in its simplest form, is a Noun or Pronoun.

Subject.	Predicate.	Object.
Romulus	founded	Rome.
He	sees	me.

§ 9. Sometimes there are two Objects, a Direct or Nearer and an Indirect or Remoter; as, 'The father gave the boy a book,' where 'book' is the **Direct Object,** and 'boy' the **Indirect Object.**

§ 10. Again, some Verbs cannot by themselves form complete Predicates, but require some other word to be used with them to make the sense complete. Of this kind are the Intransitive Verbs 'be,' 'become,' 'remain,' 'seem,' and such Transitive Verbs as 'make,' 'call,' 'deem,' 'think.'

Verbs of this kind are called **Verbs of Incomplete Predication,** and the words used with them to make the predication complete are called the **Complement of the Predicate,** both together forming the Predicate; thus,—

Subject.	Predicate.		Object.
	Verb of Incomplete Predication.	Complement of Predicate.	
The mountains	are	high	
The man	seems	feeble	
The boy	becomes	a sailor	
Solon	was called	wise	
The Greeks	called	wise	Solon

Digitized by Google

I.—AGREEMENT OF SUBJECT AND PREDICATE.

§ 11. The Subject of a Finite Verb is in the Nominative Case.

§ 12. A Finite Verb agrees with its Subject in Number and Person.

I read.	We read.
Ego lĕgo.	*Nos lĕgimus.*
You write.	You write.
Tu scrībis.	*Vos scribitis.*
The master teaches.	The masters teach.
Magister docet.	*Magistri docent.*

Exercise I.

1. Time flies. 2. Riches increase. 3. The tree is growing. 4. The water flows. 5. The boys are-ill.[1] 6. The arms will be taken-up. 7. The shepherd sings. 8. Thou[2] teachest: we[2] learn. 9. The boys will be taught. 10. The one[3] reads, the other[3] writes. 11. The soldiers will fight bravely. 12. Virtue and[4] honesty are[5] praised. 13. Balbus and Caius (they) are-taking-a-walk. 14. Balbus and I[6] (we) are-taking-a-walk. 15. You and Balbus (ye) were reading. 16. Women, children, and old-men (they) are slain. 17. Some[7] are blamed, others[7] are praised. 18. He fell there. 19. The parents laughed.[8] 20. One[9] conquers, another is conquered.

1. English words joined together by a hyphen, like 'are-ill,' 'are-taking-a-walk,' 'old-men,' &c., are to be translated by a single Latin word. 2. Since in Latin the pronoun subjects are implied in the person endings, they are often omitted; but when, as in this sentence, there is a distinction or contrast between persons to be expressed, the personal pronouns must be used. In the following exercises the pupil will always be informed when the personal pronouns are required. 3. 'The one . . . the other,' alter . . . alter. 4. 'And' is translated by *et* or *atque* between two nouns or pronouns, or by *que* appended to the latter. In this book the pupil must always use *et*, unless directed in the notes to employ *atque* or *-que*. 5. When two or more subjects are joined together by *et*, the verb is of the plural number. 6. When the subject consists of two nouns or pronouns of different persons, the verb agrees with the first person rather than the second, and with the second rather than the third. Observe further, that the Latins arrange these nominatives in the exact order of the persons, placing the first before the second, and the second before the third. 7. 'Some . . . others,' alii . . . alii, plural of alius, a, ud. 8. Use the perfect ending in -ēre, instead of -erunt. 9. 'One . . . another,' alius . . . alius.

II.—ACCUSATIVE OF DIRECT OBJECT.

§ 13. Transitive Verbs govern an Accusative of the Direct Object.

Scatter roses, *Sparge rosas.*	I saw you, *Te vidi.*

Digitized by Google

Exercise II.

1. Romulus slew Remus. 2. The army crossed[1] the river. 3. Romulus founded Rome. 4. Temples adorn the towns. 5. Caesar restored the hostages. 6. Caesar routed the enemy.[2] 7. The Romans send colonists. 8. One (man) exhorts another. 9. The priest struck-down the victim. 10. I[3] expelled kings: ye[3] are bringing-in despots. 11. Birds build nests: men build houses. 12. I saw neither[4] the king nor the queen. 13. You[5] are reading a book: he[6] (is reading)[7] a letter. 14. The farmer tills the fields: (his) wife takes-care-of the house. 15. You[8] lost Tarentum: I[3] retook (it). 16. You[8] and he[6] and I[3] (we) raised (our) hands. 17. Both you and Balbus (you) raised (your) hands. 18. Both Caius and Balbus (they) raised (their) hands. 19. Tarquinius Priscus subdued the Sabines. 20. Autumn follows summer.

1. In the compounds of īre (to go), the v of the perfect is almost always left out. 2. Plural. 3. Use the pronouns. 4. 'Neither ... nor,' nec ... nec. 5. Tu. In the course of the following exercises translate 'you' and 'your' by the singular unless the sense requires the plural, or an intimation is given that the plural is to be used. 6. Ille. 7. Words enclosed in parentheses ( ) are not to be translated. 8. See note 6, Ex. I.

III.—AGREEMENT OF ADJECTIVE AND SUBSTANTIVE.

§ 14. Adjectives, Participles, and Pronouns, whether in the Subject or Predicate, agree with their Substantives in Gender, Number, and Case.

A brave soldier.
Fortis miles.

Beautiful women are loved.
Mulieres pulchrae amantur.

He has a sweet apple.
Dulce pomum habet.

Exercise III.

1. Grey hairs will come. 2. I saw the brave consul. 3. Crassus had fortified[1] his[2] camp. 4. The merchant repairs (his) shattered ships. 5. I shall sing no songs. 6. I have received your letter. 7. Numa waged no war. 8. A new city has been founded.[3] 9. Many soldiers were taken. 10. The bad[4] are blamed: the good[4] are praised. 11. The citizen has two sons and three daughters. 12. Labour overcomes all[4] (things). 13. Idle boys are beaten. 14. The enemy were conquered. 15. The king and

Digitized by Google

queen have set-out.[5] 16. The diligent farmer plants many trees. 17. Caesar undertook a civil war. 18. These boys will read my books. 19. A dumb[4] (man) speaks not,[6] a deaf (man) hears not, a blind (man) sees not. 20. The Romans used-to-worship[7] many gods.

1. In the perfect tenses of verbs of the fourth conjugation *v* is often omitted before *e* and *i*, thus munierat for muniverat. 2. Use suus, a, um for 'his, her, its,' if you can insert 'own' in the English. Here 'his camp' means 'his-own camp.' 3. The perfect participle used in forming the perfect tenses of the passive voice agrees in number and gender with the subject of the verb. 4. A masculine adjective is often used without a noun to denote persons; and a neuter adjective to denote things. 5. When the genders differ, adjectives and participles agree with the masculine rather than with the feminine. 6. Non always precedes the verb. 7. The imperfect tense is often used of what was wont to be done.

IV.—AGREEMENT OF RELATIVE AND ANTECEDENT.

§ 15. The Relative *qui; quae, quod* agrees with its Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person, but its Case depends on its own clause.

[*Obs.* The Antecedent is the word which has gone before the Relative (*ante*, 'before,' and *cedo*, 'I go'), and to which the Pronoun refers; as, 'I saw the man who gave him the book'; 'he who is virtuous is happy.' In the first example 'who' refers to the noun 'man,' and 'man' is called the Antecedent of the Relative 'who.' In the second, 'who' refers to the pronoun 'he,' and 'he' is the Antecedent of the Relative 'who.']

God, who created us, governs the world.
Deus, qui nos creavit, mundum gubernat.

The women, whom you see, are grieving.
Mulieres quas vides dolent.

Obs. In the first example, *Deus* (3rd pers. masc. sing.) is Antecedent, and Subject (nom.) to *gubernat*; *qui* (3rd pers. masc. sing.) is Subject (nom.) to *creavit*.

In the second, *mulieres* (3rd pers. fem. plur.) is Antecedent, and Subject (nom.) to *dolent*; *quas* (3rd pers. fem. plur.) is Object (acc.) of *vides*; and the Relative is governed by the Verb following.

Exercise IV.

1. God, whom[1] we worship, governs the world. 2. I have read the letters which[2] you wrote. 3. Cicero has a daughter whom he loves. 4. I am present whom you seek.[3] 5. I see a bridge which spans the river. 6. We worship God who created us. 7. Caesar, who waged many wars, subdued Gaul. 8. (He) conquers who suffers. 9. The soldiers, whom you see, have been wounded. 10. I see a woman who is selling apples. 11. You, who praise Balbus, blame Caius. 12. He[4] who did this will be punished. 13. They rebuilt the towns which they had burnt. 14. I re-

Digitized by Google

turned[5] the gifts which I had received. 15. That[6] which I have (once) said, I will not alter. 16. I see the men whom we expelled yesterday. 17. The slave, whom you see, will shut the gate. 18. I hear what[7] you say. 19. The soldier, whom I am praising, fought bravely. 20. This is the boy whom I used-to-praise.

1. 'Whom' is objective case in English, and accusative in Latin. 2. When 'which' stands next the verb in English, it is nominative; but when it is separated from the verb by one or more words, it is objective in English, and if not preceded by a preposition must generally be put in the accusative in Latin: *e.g.* in the sentence 'I see a bridge which spans the river,' 'which' is nominative; but in the sentence 'I have read the letters which you wrote,' 'which' is accusative. The gender and number of the relative must be the same as that of the antecedent. 3. Plural. 4. 'He who' is qui. Begin with qui, and say, 'Who did this, he (*is*) will be punished.' 5. Perfect. 6. 'That which,' id quod. Begin with quod and say, 'Which I have said, that (*id*) I will not alter.' 7. 'What' here means '(the things) which,' (ea) quae, the antecedents being omitted.

V.—APPOSITION.

§ 16. Substantives that stand in apposition to one another agree in Case.

[*Obs.* Substantives are said to be in apposition when one is appended to the other to explain or limit it.]

Cicero, a great orator, was slain.
Cicero magnus orator interfectus est.

Alexander killed Clitus, his dearest friend.
Alexander carissimum amicum Clitum occidit.

Exercise V.

[The words that stand in apposition to one another are printed in italics.]

1. Romulus and Remus founded *the city* (of) *Rome.*[1] 2. *Caesar, a most renowned general,*[2] subdued Gaul. 3. We follow *you* (as our) *leader.* 4. Brutus killed *Caesar,* (his) *dearest friend.* 5. *Numa, a most just king,* waged no war. 6. (*I*) *Hannibal*[3] sue-for peace. 7. The Egyptians worship *the dog* and *cat* as *deities.* 8. *Procas the king* had *two sons, Numitor* and *Amulius.* 9. *We*[4] *boys* will imitate (our) *father Lollius.* 10. *Lucius Sulla* and *Lucius Murena, two very brave men* and *excellent generals,*[2] waged many wars. 11. *Miltiades,* (as) *leader,* routed the Persians. 12. The king slew[5] *Balbus, a Roman citizen.* 13. *I, a Roman citizen,* did this.[6] 14. *Troy, a strongly-fortified*[7] *city,* has been taken. 15. *Rome, a great city,* has many temples. 16. *I*[4] defended the commonwealth (as) *a young-man.* 17. *Cicero* (as) *consul* summoned the senate. 18. *Mausolus the king* had *a wife*[8] (named)

Digitized by Google

Artemisia. 19. Manlius slew[9] *his son,* though *conqueror.*[10] 20. *Lysander, the Spartan general,*[11] took Lampsacus.

1. 'City' and 'Rome' are in apposition to one another and must be put in the same case. 2. Imperator. 3. 'Hannibal' is in apposition with ego, the pronoun subject understood. 4. Use pronoun. 5. Interficio. 6. The word 'thing' is understood after 'this.' 7. Use the superlative of the Latin word for 'fortified.' 8. Conjux. 9. Occido. 10. The son was conqueror, therefore 'son' and 'conqueror' are in apposition. 11. Dux.

VI.—COMPLEMENTARY NOMINATIVE.

(SUBJECTIVE COMPLEMENT.)

§ 17. When a Verb of Incomplete Predication is Intransitive or Passive, the Complement of the Predicate is in the Nominative.

"Verbs of *becoming, being, seeming,*
With Passive Verbs of *making, calling, deeming.*"

The principal of these is the Verb *Sum.*

Britain is an island.
Britannia est insula.

Virtue is its-own reward.
Virtus est sua merces.

EXERCISE VI.

1. Troy was[1] a strongly-fortified city. 2. Anger is a short madness. 3. I[2] am an unfortunate man.[3] 4. Better is certain peace than hoped-for victory. 5. This is my book, that[4] (is) yours. 6. Economy is a great revenue. 7. Pain, if severe, is short; if long-continued, slight. 8. Nothing (is) good, except what[5] (is) honourable. 9. Dear are parents, dear is country. 10. This girl is my sister. 11. The apples, which we are eating, are very sweet. 12. The women, whom you see, are very beautiful. 13. Fortunate is the king whom all citizens praise. 14. Yonder[4] is the horse which I bought. 15. The soldier, whom I am praising, is very brave. 16. Death is certain, time uncertain. 17. I am now a farmer, formerly I was[1] a soldier. 18. These boys, whom the master[6] always blames, are very sad. 19. There-is[7] a God who hears and sees what we do.[8] 20. Custom is a second[9] nature.

1. Perfect. 2. Use pronoun. 3. Homo. 4. Ille. 5. Quod. 6. 'A master (who teaches),' magister; (who owns), dominus. 7. 'There-is,' est. 8. Gero. 9. Alter.

Digitized by Google

VII.—COMPLEMENTARY NOMINATIVE—*continued.*

§ 18. Other Verbs besides *Sum* which take a Complementary Nominative are:—

(1.) Verbs which signify *to become;* as, fio, evado, nascor.

(2.) Verbs which denote *a state* or *mode of existence;* as, maneo.

(3.) The Passives of Verbs of *naming, making, appointing;* as, appellor, creor, declaror, dicor, vocor.

(4.) Verbs signifying *to seem* or *be thought;* as, videor, habeor.

No-one becomes good by-chance.
Nemo fit casu bonus.

Cicero was declared consul.
Cicero declaratus est consul.

Exercise VII.

[The Complementary Nominative is printed in italics.]

1. Cicero was created *consul.* 2. Aristides was considered[1] *most just.* 3. Sulla was appointed *dictator.* 4. The old-man seems *sad.* 5. Numa was made[2] *King.* 6. You[3] indeed will remain *poor.* 7. The boy wishes to become *a poet.* 8. We cannot all become *philosophers.* 9. The king is named *Numa.* 10. The fortifications will remain *entire.* 11. I am-anxious to become *a Roman citizen.* 12. No-one becomes *utterly-base*[4] all-at-once. 13. The lion is called[5] *the king* of quadrupeds. 14. No-one is born[6] *wise.* 15. Many dreams turn-out *true.* 16. The army has remained *entire.* 17. Caesar, a most skilful general, becomes *Dictator.* 18. Socrates is called[7] *the parent* of philosophy. 19. One[8] (man) desires to be esteemed *the most elegant,* another[8] *the most learned.* 20. Brutus, because he expelled kings, was made *the first consul;* this (man), because he expelled consuls, was ultimately made *King.*

1. Use imperfect to denote continuous action. 2. Creo. 3. Tu. 4. Use the superlative of turpis. 5. Vocor. 6. Present tense. 7. Dicor. 8. Ille.

Digitized by Google

VIII.—ACCUSATIVE OF DURATION OF TIME.

§ 19. Duration of Time is put in the Accusative in answer to the question, *For how long?*

Numa reigned forty-three years.
Numa tres et quadraginta annos regnavit.

This Accusative is also used after natus (masc.), nata (fem.), 'born,' expressing age.

Valerius was created consul at the age of twenty-three.
Valerius annos tres et viginti natus consul creatus est.

Exercise VIII.

1. The sick girl has slept *for*[1] *seven hours.* 2. Lions live *many summers* and *many winters.* 3. The bear sleeps *all*[2] *the winter.* 4. The poet's father lived *for ninety years.* 5. Romulus reigned *thirty-seven years.* 6. Troy, a strongly-fortified city, was besieged *for ten years.* 7. Plato lived *eighty-one years.* 8. The city (of) Rome had been besieged in-vain *for six months.* 9. Some[3] insects live (but) *one day.* 10. At-the-age-of *thirty*[4] he had already waged many wars. 11. He remained there *twenty years.* 12. He reigned *for a few months.* 13. Appius was[5] blind *for many years.* 14. Dionysius was[5] the tyrant of the Syracusans *for thirty-eight years.* 15. We dream *whole nights.* 16. The matrons mourned Brutus *for a year.* 17. Alcibiades died about the age of *forty.*[4] 18. My dear[6] daughter is *ten years* old.[7] 19. Dionysius seized the government at the age of *twenty-five years.* 20. Socrates was-put-to-death at-the-age-of *seventy.*[4]

1. In expressions of time, 'for' and 'during' are not to be translated. 2. Say, 'the whole winter.' 3. Quidam, quaedam, quoddam. 4. Supply annos. 5. Fuit. 6. Superlative. 7. Natus (masc.), nata (fem.) must agree with the name of the person, in gender, number, and case, like an adjective.

IX.—ACCUSATIVE OF MEASURE OF SPACE.

§ 20. Measure of Space is put in the Accusative, in answer to the questions 'How long?' 'How broad?' 'How high?' 'How deep?' 'How thick?' 'How far?'

The ditch is ten feet broad.
Fossa decem pedes est lata.

The river was three feet deep.
Flumen erat tres pedes altum.

Digitized by Google

VII.—COMPLEMENTARY NOMINATIVE—*continued.*

§ 18. Other Verbs besides *Sum* which take a Complementary Nominative are:—

(1.) Verbs which signify *to become;* as, fio, evado, nascor.

(2.) Verbs which denote *a state* or *mode of existence;* as, maneo.

(3.) The Passives of Verbs of *naming, making, appointing;* as, appellor, creor, declaror, dicor, vocor.

(4.) Verbs signifying *to seem* or *be thought;* as, videor, habeor.

No-one becomes good by-chance.
Nemo fit casu bonus.

Cicero was declared consul.
Cicero declaratus est consul.

Exercise VII.

[The Complementary Nominative is printed in italics.]

1. Cicero was created *consul.* 2. Aristides was considered[1] *most just.* 3. Sulla was appointed *dictator.* 4. The old-man seems *sad.* 5. Numa was made[2] *King.* 6. You[3] indeed will remain *poor.* 7. The boy wishes to become *a poet.* 8. We cannot all become *philosophers.* 9. The king is named *Numa.* 10. The fortifications will remain *entire.* 11. I am-anxious to become *a Roman citizen.* 12. No-one becomes *utterly-base*[4] all-at-once. 13. The lion is called[5] *the king* of quadrupeds. 14. No-one is born[6] *wise.* 15. Many dreams turn-out *true.* 16. The army has remained *entire.* 17. Caesar, a most skilful general, becomes *Dictator.* 18. Socrates is called[7] *the parent* of philosophy. 19. One[8] (man) desires to be esteemed *the most elegant,* another[8] *the most learned.* 20. Brutus, because he expelled kings, was made *the first consul;* this (man), because he expelled consuls, was ultimately made *King.*

1. Use imperfect to denote continuous action. 2. Creo. 3. Tu. 4. Use the superlative of turpis. 5. Vocor. 6. Present tense. 7. Dicor. 8. Ille.

Digitized by Google

VIII.—ACCUSATIVE OF DURATION OF TIME.

§ 19. Duration of Time is put in the Accusative in answer to the question, *For how long?*

Numa reigned forty-three years.
Numa tres et quadraginta annos regnavit.

This Accusative is also used after natus (masc.), nata (fem.), 'born,' expressing age.

Valerius was created consul at the age of twenty-three.
Valerius annos tres et viginti natus consul creatus est.

Exercise VIII.

1. The sick girl has slept *for*[1] *seven hours.* 2. Lions live *many summers* and *many winters.* 3. The bear sleeps *all*[2] *the winter.* 4. The poet's father lived *for ninety years.* 5. Romulus reigned *thirty-seven years.* 6. Troy, a strongly-fortified city, was besieged *for ten years.* 7. Plato lived *eighty-one years.* 8. The city (of) Rome had been besieged in-vain *for six months.* 9. Some[3] insects live (but) *one day.* 10. At-the-age-of *thirty*[4] he had already waged many wars. 11. He remained there *twenty years.* 12. He reigned *for a few months.* 13. Appius was[5] blind *for many years.* 14. Dionysius was[5] the tyrant of the Syracusans *for thirty-eight years.* 15. We dream *whole nights.* 16. The matrons mourned Brutus *for a year.* 17. Alcibiades died about the age of *forty.*[4] 18. My dear[6] daughter is *ten years* old.[7] 19. Dionysius seized the government at the age of *twenty-five years.* 20. Socrates was-put-to-death at-the-age-of *seventy.*[4]

1. In expressions of time, 'for' and 'during' are not to be translated. 2. Say, 'the whole winter.' 3. Quidam, quaedam, quoddam. 4. Supply annos. 5. Fuit. 6. Superlative. 7. Natus (masc.), nata (fem.) must agree with the name of the person, in gender, number, and case, like an adjective.

IX.—ACCUSATIVE OF MEASURE OF SPACE.

§ 20. Measure of Space is put in the Accusative, in answer to the questions 'How long?' 'How broad?' 'How high?' 'How deep?' 'How thick?' 'How far?'

The ditch is ten feet broad.
Fossa decem pedes est lata.

The river was three feet deep.
Flumen erat tres pedes altum.

Digitized by Google

The town is five miles from Carthage.
Oppidum abest a Carthagine millia passuum quinque.

Exercise IX.

1. The spear is *five feet* long.[1] 2. The tower is *two hundred feet* high. 3. The nightingale is *six inches* long. 4. The wall is *three miles*[2] in-length.[3] 5. The ice is already *four inches* thick. 6. The columns are (each) *ten*[4] *feet* in-height. 7. The walls of Babylon were[5] (each) *two hundred feet* high. 8. He ran a ditch *sixteen feet* deep.[6] 9. The garden is *three hundred feet* in-length, (and) *a hundred feet* in-breadth. 10. The citizens are building a wall *thirty feet* high and *three feet* broad. 11. They built[7] a wall *two hundred feet* high. 12. The soldiers threw-up a mound *three hundred feet* wide and *eighty feet* high. 13. The temple was[5] *six hundred feet* in-length, (and) *two hundred* in-breadth. 14. The plain (of) Marathon is *ten miles* from[8] Athens. 15. Caesar pitches (his) camp *three miles* from the city.[9] 16. Caesar pitched (his) camp *two miles* from the camp of the Helvetii. 17. Caesar was-at-a-distance of[5] *twelve miles* from the territories of the Gauls. 18. Our soldiers were-at-a-distance of[5] *twenty miles* from the camp of the enemy.[10] 19. The town is[8] *three hundred miles* from Rome. 20. Italy is *one hundred and twenty miles* from Sardinia, (and) Sardinia is[8] *two hundred miles* from Africa.

1. It is important to remember that the numerals (when declined) are to be put in the accusative along with the measures of space, 'feet,' 'miles,' &c., but that the adjectives 'long,' 'broad,' 'high,' 'deep,' &c., must agree with their nouns 'wall,' 'ditch,' &c., in number, gender, and case. 2. 'Three miles:' say, 'three thousands of paces,' tria millia passuum; millia being a noun (not an adjective) of the third declension, having the numeral agreeing with it in number, gender, and case, and governing the noun passuum in the genitive. 3. 'In-length,' 'in-breadth,' 'in-height:' say, 'long,' 'broad,' 'high.' 4. 'Ten (each),' deni, ae, a, distributive numeral, declined like the plural of bonus, a, um. 5. Imperfect. 6. Remember that 'deep' must be made to agree in case with 'ditch.' 7. Omit *ve* in aedificaverunt. 8. 'To be (at a distance) from'= abesse a before consonants, and abesse ab before vowels and *h*, followed by an ablative case; *e.g.* 'is ten miles from Rome,' abest a Romā millia passuum decem. 9. 'From the city,' ab urbe. 10. Plural.

X.—ACCUSATIVE OF TWO OBJECTS.

(DOUBLE ACCUSATIVE.)

§ 21. Verbs of 'teaching,' 'concealing,' and some Verbs of 'asking,' 'entreating,' and 'demanding,' take two Accusatives, one of the Thing and another of the Person.

Who taught you letters?
Quis te litteras docuit?

Digitized by Google

The boy concealed nothing from his father.
Puer patrem nihil celavit.

I never asked the gods for riches.
Nunquam divitias deos rogavi.

Exercise X.

1. I will teach *you music.* 2. He conceals *nothing* from [1] *us.* 3. Jugurtha begged [2] *peace* of *the Romans.* 4. Why do you ask *me* for *this?* 5. We demand [3] *peace* of *you.* 6. Caesar demands [4] *corn* of *the Aedui.* 7. The ambassadors beg [3] *peace* from *Caesar.* 8. He taught *the boys the elements* (of learning). 9. The tribune asked *me* (my) *opinion.* 10. Experience, the best master, has taught *me many* (things). 11. My son has not concealed *these* (things) from *me.* 12. Why have you concealed [5] *this* from *me?* 13. Why have you not informed *me* of *this?* 14. I have not kept from *you* the men's *discourse.* 15. My master will teach *me many* (things). 16. Do not ask [6] (your) *father* for *money.* 17. Do not conceal [6] *these* (things) from (your) *father.* 18. I shall not conceal from *you the discourse* of Titus Ampius. 19. Do not ask [6] *me* for (my) *opinion.* 20. Caesar demands [4] *a sum-of-money* from *Balbus.*

1. In 'ask-for,' 'conceal-from,' 'beg-of,' 'demand-of,' &c., the English prepositions 'for,' 'of,' 'from,' &c., are not to be translated. 2. Rogo. 3. Posco. 4. Flagito. 5. Use celasti for celavisti. 6. In prohibitions or warnings against doing something, use the perfect subjunctive with *ne*, when a particular person is addressed.

XI.—COMPLEMENTARY ACCUSATIVE.

(OBJECTIVE COMPLEMENT.)

§ 22. When a Verb of Incomplete Predication is Transitive and in the Active Voice, the Complement of the Predicate is in the Accusative.

We make thee, O Fortune, a goddess.
Te facimus, O Fortuna, deam.

Romulus called his city Rome.
Romulus urbem suam Romam vocavit.

The people declared Cicero consul.
Ciceronem consulem populus declaravit.

Exercise XI.

1. Avarice renders *men blind.* 2. The Roman people elected [1] *Numa king.* 3. The whole [2] state declared *me consul.* 4. The

Digitized by Google

plebeians elected[1] *Clodius tribune.* 5. They call[3] *me your teacher.* 6. Attalus constituted *the Romans heirs* of his[4] kingdom and[5] riches. 7. Appius Claudius chose[6] *the sons* of freedmen (as) *senators.* 8. Cato had[7] *Valerius Flaccus* (for) *a colleague.* 9. They saluted[8] *Octavius* (as) *Caesar.* 10. Aristotle styled *the universe God.* 11. Balbus made *no-one rich.* 12. *This grove* Romulus made *an asylum.* 13. The coward calls[9] *himself wary,* the mean (man) *thrifty.* 14. Amulius made *Rhea Silvia, the daughter* of Numitor, *priestess* of Vesta. 15. I deem *Socrates very wise.* 16. Caesar appointed *Octavius* (his) *heir.* 17. I count *you learned* and *prudent.* 18. The Romans called[3] *the Emperor Titus the darling* of the human race. 19. Socrates used-to-consider *himself an inhabitant* and *citizen* of the whole[10] world. 20. The Athenians choose[11] (as) *leaders* of the war, *Pericles,* a *man*[12] of tried virtue, and *Sophocles, the writer* of tragedies.

1. Singular collective nouns like populus and plebs generally take singular predicates. 2. Universus. 3. Appello. 4. Suus, a, um. 5. Atque. 6. Lego. 7. Perfect of habeo. 8. Imperfect. 9. Voco. 10. Totus. 11. Eligo. 12. Vir is used instead of homo to express fame and dignity.

XII.—PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING AN ACCUSATIVE.

§ 23. The following prepositions govern an Accusative Case:—

"Ante, apud, ad, adversus,
Circum, circa, citra, cis,
Contra, inter, erga, extra,
Infra, intra, juxta, ob,
Penes, pone, post *and* praeter,
Prope, propter, per, secundum,
Supra, versus, ultra, trans;
To these let super, subter *be appended,*
With in *and* sub *if motion be intended.*"

[*Obs. In* and *sub* with the Accusative answer to the question 'Whither?']

Exercise XII.

1. Hannibal routed[1] Sempronius Longus *at* the (river) Trebia. 2. Caesar led-back (his) army *into* the camp. 3. Rullus seized the cities *around* Capua. 4. *Beneath* the moon (there) is nothing not mortal. 5. The guardianship of the world is *in-the-power-of* God. 6. He loves none *beside* himself. 7. Hannibal marched[2] *towards*[3] Rome. 8. The Roman legions set-out *against*[4] the Gauls. 9. Ancus Martius fought *against*[5] the Latins. 10. *Before* the Second Punic War (there) had been many famous[6] generals.[7] 11. The Gauls dwell *on-this-side* the Rhine. 12. The Aedui sent ambassadors *to*

Digitized by Google

The boy concealed nothing from his father.
Puer patrem nihil celavit.

I never asked the gods for riches.
Nunquam divitias deos rogavi.

Exercise X.

1. I will teach *you music.* 2. He conceals *nothing* from [1] *us.* 3. Jugurtha begged [2] *peace* of *the Romans.* 4. Why do you ask *me* for *this?* 5. We demand [3] *peace* of *you.* 6. Caesar demands [4] *corn* of *the Aedui.* 7. The ambassadors beg [3] *peace* from *Caesar.* 8. He taught *the boys the elements* (of learning). 9. The tribune asked *me* (my) *opinion.* 10. Experience, the best master, has taught *me many* (things). 11. My son has not concealed *these* (things) from *me.* 12. Why have you concealed [5] *this* from *me?* 13. Why have you not informed *me* of *this?* 14. I have not kept from *you* the men's *discourse.* 15. My master will teach *me many* (things). 16. Do not ask [6] (your) *father* for *money.* 17. Do not conceal [6] *these* (things) from (your) *father.* 18. I shall not conceal from *you the discourse* of Titus Ampius. 19. Do not ask [6] *me* for (my) *opinion.* 20. Caesar demands [4] *a sum-of-money* from *Balbus.*

1. In 'ask-for,' 'conceal-from,' 'beg-of,' 'demand-of,' &c., the English prepositions 'for,' 'of,' 'from,' &c., are not to be translated. 2. Rogo. 3. Posco. 4. Flagito. 5. Use celasti for celavisti. 6. In prohibitions or warnings against doing something, use the perfect subjunctive with *ne*, when a particular person is addressed.

XI.—COMPLEMENTARY ACCUSATIVE.

(OBJECTIVE COMPLEMENT.)

§ 22. When a Verb of Incomplete Predication is Transitive and in the Active Voice, the Complement of the Predicate is in the Accusative.

We make thee, O Fortune, a goddess.
Te facimus, O Fortuna, deam.

Romulus called his city Rome.
Romulus urbem suam Romam vocavit.

The people declared Cicero consul.
Ciceronem consulem populus declaravit.

Exercise XI.

1. Avarice renders *men blind.* 2. The Roman people elected [1] *Numa king.* 3. The whole [2] state declared *me consul.* 4. The

Digitized by Google

A good father loves his sons.
Bonus pater filios suos amat. (Direct.)

No-one will deny	that	a good father loves his sons.
Nemo negabit	——	*bonum patrem filios suos amare.* (Indirect.)

Exercise XIII.

1. (We) all know that (his) *father grieves.* 2. We hear that *the pupils laugh.* 3. They see that *the judges are sitting.* 4. I know that *these boys play.* 5. I see that *many girls dance.* 6. (We) all see that *the sun shines.* 7. Who[1] does not know that *this girl dances?* 8. Boys know that *birds build*[2] nests.[3] 9. He will hear that *you are ploughing* the fields.[3] 10. I see that *no-one goes-out.* 11. He knows that *I am present.*[4] 12. He sees that *few*[5] *go-out.* 13. The daughter will hear that (her) *mother grieves.* 14. We see that *the mother loves* her daughter.[3] 15. No-one will deny that *our soldiers fight*[6] bravely. 16. Caesar says that *the Gauls fight* very bravely. 17. Who[1] does not-know that *these girls write* letters?[3] 18. The master sees that *many boys play.* 19. Who does not-know that *the king is building*[7] a very large house[3]? 20. Caesar sees that the soldiers *are fighting* bravely.

1. Quis. 2. Pono. 3. The accusative of the Nearer Object in the *that*-clause remains in the accusative. 4. 'To be present,' adesse. 5. Masculine. 6. Pugno. 7. Aedifico.

XIV.—ACCUSATIVE WITH INFINITIVE—*continued.*

2. THE VERB *esse.*

§ 25. The Complementary Nominative of Verbs of Incomplete Predication is also changed into the Accusative.

Sicily is an island.
Sicilia est insula. (Direct.)

I know	that	Sicily is an island.
Scio	——	*Siciliam esse insulam.* (Indirect.)

Exercise XIV.

1. They say that *the way is long.* 2. We know that *life is short.* 3. We all know that *men are mortal.* 4. They say that *the corn*[1] *is ripe.* 5. I know that *the soldier is honest.* 6. We perceive[2] that *snow is white.* 7. He says that *the boys are ill.* 8. We know that *death is* not *an evil.* 9. No-one will deny that *the judge is severe.*[3] 10. The boy says that *the girl is ill.* 11. Philosophers say that

Digitized by Google

life is a dream. 12. I perceive[4] that *your brother is a brave* (man). 13. He sees that *you are happy.* 14. I know that *I am honest.* 15. We know that *we are faithful.* 16. Democritus says that *there-are countless worlds.* 17. We all know that *our soldiers are very brave.* 18. We know that *we are mortal.* 19. Who does not-know that *all good* (men) *are happy?* 20. You see that *this little girl is blind.*

1. Seges. 2. Sentio. 3. Severus. 4. Intellego.

XV.—ACCUSATIVE WITH INFINITIVE—*continued.*

3. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

§ 26. After the Conjunction 'that,'—

'he,' 'she,' 'they' = se,

whenever they stand for the same person as the Subject of the Verb of 'saying,' &c.

But,—

'he,' 'she,' 'they' = eum, eam, eos, eas,

if the second pronoun denotes a different person from the first; *e.g.*

He says	that	he is fighting.
Dicit	——	*se pugnare.*
But, We say	that	he is fighting.
Dicimus	——	*eum pugnare.*

Note.—The Pronoun subjects so often omitted in Direct Statement must always be inserted in Indirect Statement; *e.g.*

		(He) is writing.	
		Scribit.	(Direct.)
But, He says	that	he is writing.	
Dicit	——	*se scribere.*	(Indirect.)

Exercise XV.

1. Balbus says that *he knows.* 2. I say that *he knows.* 3. Caius says that *she is ill.* 4. I know that *he is ill.* 5. He says that *he* (himself) *does* this. 6. Tullius says that *he is honest.* 7. I say that *she is very timid.* 8. We say that *they understand.* 9. He

Digitized by Google

says that *he understands*. 10. He denies that *he is ill*. 11. Who does not-know that *they wage* many wars? 12. We all know that *we wage* many wars. 13. No-one will deny that *he is very foolish*. 14. You[1] say that *they are conquering*. 15. I perceive[2] that *he is a very brave* (man). 16. We all know that *they* often *write* letters. 17. We say that *he is conquering*. 18. We say that *we love*[3] justice. 19. He denies that *he is pretending*. 20. Who does not-know that *they are pretending*?

1. Use the pronoun. 2. Intellego. 3. Diligo.

XVI.—ACCUSATIVE WITH INFINITIVE—*continued*.

4. TENSES OF INFINITIVE—(*a*) Simple Tenses.

§ 27. The Latin Infinitive must be of the same tense as the English Verb would be if the sentence were turned into Direct Statement; *e.g.*

(1.) He says that he is writing
= He says, "I am writing." (Present.)

(2.) He said that he was writing
= He said, "I am writing." (Present.)

(3.) He said that he had written
= He said, "I have written." (Perfect.)

(4.) He said that he would write
= He said, "I shall write." (Future.)

(1) *Dicit se scribere.*
(2) *Dixit se scribere.*
(3) *Dixit se scripsisse.*
(4) *Dixit se esse scripturum.*

EXERCISE XVI.

1. Balbus said that *he was*[1] *ready*. 2. The lieutenant-general said that *he had waged*[2] many wars. 3. He said that *the enemy were crossing*[3] the river. 4. I said that *I had read* the books. 5. I say that *I have read* the books. 6. He thought[4] that *the ambassadors had departed*. 7. We hear that *he is come*.[5] 8. The boy confessed *having done* it.[6] 9. The father boasted of *having done* it.[7] 10. We replied that *they had waged* many wars. 11. Caesar said that *he came*, (and) *saw*, (and) *conquered*. 12. He said that *he was returning*.[8] 13. He said that *he had returned*.[8] 14. I hear that *you*, a Roman citizen,[9] *have done* this. 15. Solon pretended *to be insane*.[10] 16. History relates that *Troy was a strongly-*

Digitized by Google

fortified city. 17. Livy relates that *Hannibal crossed*[11] the Alps. 18. It was announced[12] that *Scipio was at-hand.* 19. Who has not heard that *Cicero wrote* many very beautiful orations? 20. Who does not know that *Hannibal led* a large army into Italy?

1. An English *past* tense in a *that*-clause will be translated by the *present* infinitive, if the time denoted by the two verbs is the same. 'He *said* that he *was* ready.' (When?—at the time of his speaking.) 2. The perfect infinitive is only used if the verb in the *that*-clause denotes a time prior to that of the verb of 'saying,' &c. 'He *said* that he *had waged*.' (When?—at some time earlier than that at which he was speaking.) 3. Transeo. 4. Use the imperfect to denote continuous action. 5. Say, 'we hear that he has come.' 6. Say, 'the boy confessed that he had done it.' 7. Say, 'the father boasted that he had done it.' 8. Redeo. 9. 'You' and 'Roman citizen' are in apposition. 10. Say, 'Solon pretended that he was insane.' 11. Supero. 12. Perfect Passive.

XVII.—ACCUSATIVE WITH INFINITIVE—*continued.*

5. TENSES OF INFINITIVE—(*b*) Compound Tenses.

§ 28. The Participles of the compound tenses of the Infinitive must agree with their Nouns in Number and Gender.

The woman said that she would go.
Mulier dixit se ituram esse.

The men said that they would go.
Homines dixerunt se ituros esse.

I declare that we have been conquered.
Dico nos esse victos.

Note.—Iri (the present Infinitive Passive of *eo*) with the Supine in *um* forms the Infinitive of the Future Passive. The Supine, of course, remains unaltered.

I hear that the city is going to be fortified.
Audio urbem munitum iri.

EXERCISE XVII.

1. He answered that *he would go.* 2. He said that *he would return.*[1] 3. The soldier declared[2] that *he would conquer.* 4. He said that *the walls were going to be built.*[3] 5. He saw[4] that *he would* not *be safe.* 6. He says that *he* (himself) *will do* this. 7. He says that *they will go.* 8. I say that *the book has been read.* 9. I said that *the books had been read.* 10. I used-to-say[4] that *I would read* the books. 11. He said that *the city would be taken.*[3]

Digitized by Google

12. They replied that *they would do* this. 13. I know that *letters*[5] *have been sent.* 14. The soldier denied that *he had been conquered.* 15. I know that *we shall be conquered.*[3] 16. Who does not-know that *you*[6] *have been conquered?* 17. No-one knows that *the letter has been written.* 18. No-one will deny that *many wars have been waged.* 19. Who has not-heard that *many very beautiful orations have been written?* 20. Who does not-know that *the city has been taken?*

1. Redeo. 2. Dico. 3. Future Passive. See note at the head of this Exercise. | 4. Use imperfect. 5. Epistola. 6. Plural.

XVIII.—ACCUSATIVE WITH INFINITIVE—*continued.*

6. VERBS OF 'HOPING' AND 'PROMISING.'

§ 29. After Verbs of 'hoping' and 'promising,' use the Future Infinitive.

He promised to come=
He promised that he would come.
Pollicitus est se esse venturum.

EXERCISE XVIII.

1. He hoped that *he would conquer.* 2. I hope *to go.*[1] 3. I hope *to see*[2] him. 4. He promised *to come* early. 5. They promised *to give* hostages. 6. She promised that *she would return.* 7. I hoped *you would be conquered.*[3] 8. I promise *to come.* 9. The young-man hopes *to live* a-long-time. 10. You promised (*fem.*) that *you would come.* 11. We (*fem.*) promise *to be faithful.* 12. She promised *to finish* the business. 13. He promised that *he would fight* bravely for[4] (his) native-land. 14. He hopes that *the affair will be finished.*[3] 15. I hope *to see*[2] her to-morrow. 16. I hope that *the queen will return.* 17. I hope that *our soldiers will wage* many wars. 18. He promised that *he would read* my books. 19. Caius promised that *he would chastise* his son. 20. The Romans hoped[5] *to conquer* Hannibal.

1. 'To go:' say, 'that I shall go.' 2. 'To see:' say, 'that I shall see.' 3. | Future Passive, *iri* with Supine in *um.* 4. *Pro* with abl. 5. Imperfect.

Digitized by Google

fortified city. 17. Livy relates that *Hannibal crossed*[11] the Alps. 18. It was announced[12] that *Scipio was at-hand.* 19. Who has not heard that *Cicero wrote* many very beautiful orations? 20. Who does not know that *Hannibal led* a large army into Italy?

1. An English *past* tense in a *that*-clause will be translated by the *present* infinitive, if the time denoted by the two verbs is the same. 'He *said* that he *was* ready.' (When?—at the time of his speaking.) 2. The perfect infinitive is only used if the verb in the *that*-clause denotes a time prior to that of the verb of 'saying,' &c. 'He *said* that he *had waged*.' (When?—at some time earlier than that at which he was speaking.) 3. Transeo. 4. Use the imperfect to denote continuous action. 5. Say, 'we hear that he has come.' 6. Say, 'the boy confessed that he had done it.' 7. Say, 'the father boasted that he had done it.' 8. Redeo. 9. 'You' and 'Roman citizen' are in apposition. 10. Say, 'Solon pretended that he was insane.' 11. Supero. 12. Perfect Passive.

XVII.—ACCUSATIVE WITH INFINITIVE—*continued.*

5. TENSES OF INFINITIVE—(*b*) Compound Tenses.

§ 28. The Participles of the compound tenses of the Infinitive must agree with their Nouns in Number and Gender.

The woman said that she would go.
Mulier dixit se ituram esse.

The men said that they would go.
Homines dixerunt se ituros esse.

I declare that we have been conquered.
Dico nos esse victos.

Note.—Iri (the present Infinitive Passive of *eo*) with the Supine in *um* forms the Infinitive of the Future Passive. The Supine, of course, remains unaltered.

I hear that the city is going to be fortified.
Audio urbem munitum iri.

EXERCISE XVII.

1. He answered that *he would go.* 2. He said that *he would return.*[1] 3. The soldier declared[2] that *he would conquer.* 4. He said that *the walls were going to be built.*[3] 5. He saw[4] that *he would* not *be safe.* 6. He says that *he* (himself) *will do* this. 7. He says that *they will go.* 8. I say that *the book has been read.* 9. I said that *the books had been read.* 10. I used-to-say[4] that *I would read* the books. 11. He said that *the city would be taken.*[3]

Digitized by Google

12. They replied that *they would do* this. 13. I know that *letters*[5] *have been sent.* 14. The soldier denied that *he had been conquered.* 15. I know that *we shall be conquered.*[3] 16. Who does not-know that *you*[6] *have been conquered?* 17. No-one knows that *the letter has been written.* 18. No-one will deny that *many wars have been waged.* 19. Who has not-heard that *many very beautiful orations have been written?* 20. Who does not-know that *the city has been taken?*

1. Redeo. 2. Dico. 3. Future Passive. See note at the head of this Exercise. | 4. Use imperfect. 5. Epistola. 6. Plural.

XVIII.—ACCUSATIVE WITH INFINITIVE—*continued.*

6. VERBS OF 'HOPING' AND 'PROMISING.'

§ 29. After Verbs of 'hoping' and 'promising,' use the Future Infinitive.

He promised to come=
He promised that he would come.
Pollicitus est se esse venturum.

EXERCISE XVIII.

1. He hoped that *he would conquer.* 2. I hope *to go.*[1] 3. I hope *to see*[2] him. 4. He promised *to come* early. 5. They promised *to give* hostages. 6. She promised that *she would return.* 7. I hoped *you would be conquered.*[3] 8. I promise *to come.* 9. The young-man hopes *to live* a-long-time. 10. You promised (*fem.*) that *you would come.* 11. We (*fem.*) promise *to be faithful.* 12. She promised *to finish* the business. 13. He promised that *he would fight* bravely for[4] (his) native-land. 14. He hopes that *the affair will be finished.*[3] 15. I hope *to see*[2] her to-morrow. 16. I hope that *the queen will return.* 17. I hope that *our soldiers will wage* many wars. 18. He promised that *he would read* my books. 19. Caius promised that *he would chastise* his son. 20. The Romans hoped[5] *to conquer* Hannibal.

1. 'To go:' say, 'that I shall go.' 2. 'To see:' say, 'that I shall see.' 3. | Future Passive, *iri* with Supine in *um*. 4. *Pro* with abl. 5. Imperfect.

Digitized by Google

XIX.—ACCUSATIVE WITH INFINITIVE—*continued.*

7. NEGATIVE EXPRESSIONS.

§ 30. Verbs of 'saying,' &c., when joined to a negative, are translated by the Verb of denial, *nego;* e.g.—

He says that he is not = He denies that he is.
He says that he does not = He denies that he does.
He says that he has not = He denies that he has.
He says that he has never = He denies that he has ever.
He says that he has done nothing = He denies that he has done anything.
He says that no-one has = He denies that any-one has.

EXERCISE XIX.

1. He says that *he does* not *know.* 2. He said that *he did* no *know.* 3. He says that *he does* not *understand.* 4. He says that *he does* not *believe.* 5. He says that *he has* not *sinned.* 6. He[1] (Balbus) says that *he* (Caius) *did* not *do* this. 7. He says that *he has* never *read* this book. 8. He says that *he is* not *ready.* 9. He said that *he would* never *do* this. 10. He says *he has done* nothing.[2] 11. He says *he has* not *done* this. 12. They said[3] *they had* never *seen* him. 13. He said that *the senators were*[4] not *wise.* 14. He said that *I was*[4] not *honest.* 15. You say that *I was*[5] not *wise.* 16. They said[3] *they had* never *read* the books. 17. He says that *he is* not *a shepherd.* 18. He said that *no-one*[6] *had come.* 19. Cato says that (it) *is* not *true.* 20. The deserters said[7] *they would* not *return.*

1. Ille. 2. Neuter of quisquam. 3. Use the perfect ending in *-arunt.* 4. When?—at the time of his speaking. 5. When?—at some time earlier than that at which he was speaking. 6. Quisquam. 7. Imperfect.

XX.—ACCUSATIVE WITH INFINITIVE—*continued.*

8. IMPERSONAL EXPRESSIONS.

§ 31. The Accusative and Infinitive are used after such expressions as the following:—

Certum est, 'it is certain.'
Constat, 'it is agreed,' 'it is well known.'
Credibile est, 'it is credible.'
Justum est, 'it is just.'
Manifestum est, 'it is plain, evident.'
Necesse est, 'it is necessary.'
Verisimile est, 'it is probable.'
Verum est, 'it is true.'

Digitized by Google

Exercise XX.

1. It is plain that *snow is white*. 2. It is certain that *the husbandman has ploughed* this field. 3. It is well known that *Socrates was put to death* at-the-age-of[1] seventy. 4. It is certain that *Socrates did* not *fear* death. 5. It is true that *you*[2] *have been conquered*. 6. It is manifest that *we shall be conquered*.[3] 7. It is probable that *the stars are suns*. 8. It is well known that *Romulus founded* Rome. 9. It is necessary for *me to go*.[4] 10. It is just that *you should punish*[5] me. 11. It is certain that *the boy has heard* a voice. 12. It is well known that *Romulus reigned* thirty-seven years. 13. Caius says (it) *is* not *true* that *you have read* this book. 14. It is credible that *the universe was created*[6] for-the-sake-of gods and[7] men. 15. It is certain that *the enemy are preparing-for* war. 16. It was[8] evident that *you ran-away*. 17. It is certain that *we are mortal*. 18. It is well known that *no-one becomes good* by-chance. 19. It is certain that *God rules* the world. 20. It is true that *few* (men) *come* to[9] old-age.

1. Natus (*masc.*), nata (*fem.*) must agree with the name of the person in number, gender, and case. 2. Plural. 3. Future Passive, *iri* with supine. 4. Say, 'it is necessary that I should go,' and use the present infinitive. 5. Present infinitive. 6. Facio. 7. Que appended to the second noun. 8. Imperfect. 9. *Ad* with acc.

XXI.—CONSTRUCTION OF NAMES OF TOWNS.

1. Accusative of place *Whither?*—*To* a place.

§ 32. In answer to the question *Whither?* names of towns are put in the Accusative without a Preposition.

So also *domum* (to-one's-home) and *rus* (into-the-country).

Regulus returned to Carthage.
Regulus Carthaginem rediit.

Go ye home: I will go into-the-country.
Vos ite domum: ego rus ibo.

Exercise XXI.

1. Caesar set-out *for*[1] *Narbo*. 2. Chosen men were sent *to Delphi*. 3. I[2] returned[3] home: he[4] went-away *into-the-country*. 4. Cicero (as) quaestor set-out *for Syracuse*. 5. Demaratus fled *to Tarquinii*. 6. Dolabella betook himself *to Laodicea*. 7. Caesar

Digitized by Google

brings[5] (his) ships *to Brundisium.* 8. The marines departed[6] *to their-own*[7] *homes.* 9. Many who had set-out *for Troy,* never returned[8] *home.* 10. Quinctius crossed[9] *to Anticyra.* 11. Hannibal came *to Tarentum:* Fabius betook himself *to Tarquinii.* 12. Balbus went-away *to Corinth.* 13. The merchant sailed *to Delos.* 14. Ambassadors were sent *to Athens.* 15. We[2] will go *into-the-country,* and[10] there (we) will remain. 16. Cicero set-out *for Athens,* (and) thence *for Rhodes.* 17. Hannibal withdrew *to Capua.* 18. Curius brought[11] four elephants *to Rome.* 19. Pompey sets-out *for Canusium,* and[10] thence *for Brundisium.* 20. Regulus sent *to Rome* the hide of a monster one hundred and twenty feet long.

1. The prepositions 'for' and 'to' in 'set-out for,' 'go to,' are not to be translated. 2. Emphatic; use the pronoun. 3. Redeo. In the perfect tenses of compounds of *eo* the *v* is generally omitted. 4. Ille, illa, illud. 5. Deduco. 6. Use the perfect ending in *-ēre.* 7. Suus, a, um. 8. Revertor. 9. Trajicio. 10. Atque. 11. Duco.

XXII.—CONSTRUCTION OF NAMES OF TOWNS—*continued.*

2. PLACE *Where?*—*At* A PLACE.

(LOCATIVE CASE.)

§ 33. In names of places answering the question *Where?* an old and partly lost Case is used called the Locative.

(1.) In names of Towns of the First and Second Declensions the Locative Singular is the same as the Genitive: as,—

Romae, *at Rome;* Corinthi, *at Corinth.*

(2.) In those of the Third Declension, and in all Plural names of Towns, it is the same as the Ablative: as,—

Tibure, *at Tivoli;* Athenis, *at Athens;*
Gabiis, *at Gabii;* Gadibus, *at Cadiz.*

(3.) In Singular Nouns of the Third Declension, the Locative may end in either *i* or *e:* as,—

Carthagini or Carthagine, *at Carthage.*

Digitized by Google

After the same manner are used the following Locatives: humi, *on-the-ground;* domi, *at-home;* ruri, *in-the-country.*

Caius dwells at Miletus.
Caius Mileti habitat.

He stays at-home.
Manet domi.

He lives in-the-country.
Vivit ruri.

Exercise XXII.

1. He died *at Carthage.* 2. Cicero was born *at Arpinum,* Horace *at Venusia.* 3. He lived eighteen years *at Rome,* (and) three months *at Corinth.* 4. Atticus lived many years *at Athens.* 5. They lived *at Gabii* more-than two years. 6. He taught[1] boys rhetoric *at Corinth.* 7. *At Ephesus* there-was[2] a splendid temple of Diana. 8. Cadmus scatters teeth *on-the-ground.* 9. My father will remain *at Capua* the whole winter. 10. Brutus learned philosophy *at Athens,* (and) eloquence *at Rhodes.* 11. Alexander, king of the Macedonians, died *at Babylon.* 12. I saw my friend *at Canusium, Laodicea,* (and) *Carthage.* 13. Caius lived for one year *at Veii,* and[3] thence removed to Rome. 14. He will remain *at Brundisium* for two-years, and[3] will thence set-out for Tarentum. 15. Pompey determined to winter *at Ephesus* and *Phocaea.* 16. The apples lie *on-the-ground.* 17. There-was[4] one[5] Arganthonius *at Cadiz,* who reigned eighty years, (and) lived one hundred and twenty. 18. I have lived *at Narbo, Delphi, Tarquinii,* (and) *Tarentum.* 19. Tarquinius Superbus died *at Cumae.* 20. Archimedes, a most distinguished mechanician, lived *at Syracuse.*

1. Imperfect. 2. Erat. 3. Atque. 4. Fuit. 5. 'One,' 'a certain (person),' quidam.

XXIII.—CONSTRUCTION OF NAMES OF TOWNS—*continued.*

3. Ablative of place *Whence?*—*From* a place.

§ 34. In answer to the question *Whence?* names of towns are put in the Ablative without a Preposition.

So also *domo,* from-home; *rure,* from-the-country.

Regulus set-out from Carthage.
Regulus Carthagine profectus est.

Pompey departed from Rome.
Pompeius Romā discessit.

The boys returned from-the-country.
Pueri rure redierunt.

Digitized by Google

Exercise XXIII.

1. The Greeks set-out *from Troy*. 2. The consul set-out *from Rome* to Athens. 3. Caius returned *from-the-country* to Rome. 4. The Thebans departed [1] *from Sparta*. 5. We shall set-out *from Carthage*, and return to Syracuse. 6. Balbus returned *from Ephesus* to Laodicea. 7. I see the old-man returning [2] *from-the-country*. 8. Starting [3] *from-home*, we shall go into-the-country, and [4] remain there twenty days. 9. Dionysius sent-for Plato *from Athens*. 10. Timoleon sent-for colonists *from Corinth*. 11. We had already returned *from-the-country*. 12. The merchant sailed *from Syracuse* to Rhodes. 13. When Tullius returns [5] *from-the-country*, I [6] shall set-out *from-home*. 14. The Pompeians were obliged [7] to import fodder *from Corcyra*. 15. Demaratus, the father of king Tarquinius, fled *from Corinth* to Tarquinii. 16. Pompey sets-out *from Luceria* for Canusium, and [4] thence for Brundisium. 17. Caesar departed *from Tarraco*, and [8] came [9] on-foot thence to Narbo and [4] Massilia. 18. He stayed some-time at Corinth; *from Corinth* he proceeded [3] to Athens, and [10] lived there three years. 19. The orator Aeschines retired *from Athens*, and betook himself to Rhodes. 20. He departed *from Canusium* and returned to Veii.

1. Use the plural perfect ending in -ēre for -ērunt. 2. Present participle of redeo agreeing in case with senem. 3. Proficiscor. 4. Atque. 5. Say, 'shall have returned,' fut. perf. 6. Use ego. 7. Imperfect passive. 8. 'And ... on-foot,' pedibusque. 9. Pervenio. 10. 'And ... there,' ibique.

XXIV.—POSSESSIVE GENITIVE.

§ 35. The Genitive denotes the Possessor.

I have braved the swords of Catiline.
Contempsi Catilinae gladios.

Juno was the wife of Jupiter.
Juno Jovis conjux erat.

Exercise XXIV.

1. A shepherd had broken a *goat's* horn. 2. Croesus was [1] king *of the Lydians*. 3. Egerius was [1] the son *of the king's brother*. 4. Scipio defeated *Hannibal's* forces. 5. The army *of the Athenians* was almost destroyed. 6. This *man's* daughter is deaf. 7. The father *of the winds* directs [2] the ship. 8. Pan is the god *of Arcadia*. 9. The riches *of the Romans* were [1] immense. 10. *Whose* is that [3] army? *Caesar's*. 11. Caesar led (his) army into the territories *of the Helvetii*. 12. The horns *of the moon* decrease. 13. There-were [4] many [5] famous orators before *Cicero's* time. [6] 14. All (things) which

Digitized by Google

were [4] *the woman's* become *the husband's.*[7] 15. Romulus was [1] the son *of a Vestal Virgin.* 16. The scouts *of Pyrrhus* were led through the Roman camp. 17. He promised [8] that he would read *Cicero's* orations. 18. The poets say [9] that Hector was son *of Priam, the Trojan king.* 19. Ariovistus led-forth his forces past [10] the camp *of Caesar.* 20. *Caesar's* lieutenant led the forces *of the Romans.*

1. Imperfect. 2. Rego. 3. Ille. 4. Perfect. 5. Say, 'many and (atque) famous.' 6. 'Time (age),' aetas. 7. Vir. 8. See § 29. 9. Trado. 10. 'Past,' praeter (prep.) with acc.;

XXV.—POSSESSIVE GENITIVE—*continued.*

GENITIVE AFTER *mark, duty,* &c.

§ 36. The Possessive Genitive is frequently used after the Verb *Sum*, to denote the person to whom belongs a mark, duty, part or property.

It is (the duty) of a shepherd to shear (his) sheep.
Pastoris est tondere oves.

EXERCISE XXV.

1. It is *the father's* (duty) to teach his son. 2. To despise riches is (a proof) *of a great* and *lofty mind.* 3. It is (the duty) *of Christians* to condemn avarice. 4. It is a *young-man's* (duty) to reverence [1] elders. 5. It is (the duty) *of a Christian* to wrong nobody. 6. It is (the part) *of a king* to rule.[2] 7. It is (the mark) *of a fool* to despise advice. 8. It is *the slave's* (business) to shut the gates of the city. 9. It is *a king's* (duty) to execute the laws. 10. It is (the duty) *of the slave* to point-out the way. 11. It is (the part) *of a husbandman* to labour. 12. It is *a Christian's* (duty) to praise virtue. 13. It is (the duty) *of a wise* (man) to avoid needless expenses. 14. It is (the duty) *of a prudent* (man) to check the fervour of (his) benevolence. 15. To conduct [3] an affair [4] badly through [5] recklessness, is (a proof) *of folly.* 16. Nothing is (a proof) *of* so [6] *narrow a mind* [7] as [8] to love [9] riches. 17. To desert (one's) post out-of [5] fear is (an indication) *of cowardice.* 18. It is (the part) *of any* [10] *man* to err. 19. As [11] it is (the part) *of parents* to educate (their) children well, so [12] it is (the duty) *of children* to reverence [13] (their) parents. 20. To perceive [14] this, shows *prudence;* [15] to perform [16] (it), *bravery.*[15]

1. Vereor. 2. Impero. 3. Gero. 4. Res. 5. Propter, prep with acc. 6. Tam. 7. Animus. 8. Quam. 9. Amo. 10. Quivis. 11. Ut. 12. Ita. 13. Colo. 14. Sentio. 15. 'Shows prudence,' say, 'is (a mark) of prudence'; 'bravery,' say, 'is (a proof) of bravery.' 16. Facio.

Digitized by Google

XXVI.—SUBJECTIVE AND OBJECTIVE GENITIVE.

§ 37. The Subjective Genitive denotes the doer of the action indicated by the Verbal Noun on which it depends, and takes the place of the Subject of a Verb; as,

Fuga Pompeii, 'Pompey's flight.'

[*Obs.* This may be turned into fugit Pompeius, 'Pompey flees,' where the Genitive Pompeii becomes the Subject Pompeius, who flees.]

§ 38. The Objective Genitive denotes the Object of the action expressed by the word on which it depends, and takes the place of the Object of a Verb; as,

Conditor urbis, 'the founder of the city.'

[*Obs.* This may be turned into 'condidit urbem, 'he founded the city,' where the Genitive urbis is replaced by the Accusative urbem, the Object of condidit.]

Exercise XXVI.

1. The leader *of the enemy* was slain.[1] 2. I[2] will not be the cause *of thy death*. 3. Helen was[3] the cause *of the Trojan war*. 4. The sun is the light *of the world*. 5. We adore Jupiter the guardian *of this city*. 6. The recollection *of past evils* is pleasant. 7. Patience is the best remedy *against*[4] *pain*. 8. Pleasure is an allurement *to*[4] *baseness*. 9. The effect *of eloquence* is the approbation *of the hearers*. 10. Wisdom is the knowledge *of things*[5] *divine* and *human*. 11. Prudence is the knowledge *of things*[5] *good* and *evil*. 12. Riches,[6] the incentives *to*[4] *evil* (deeds), are dug-out (of the earth). 13. Speech is the interpreter *of the mind*. 14. The senses are not only[7] the companions *of virtues*, but also the servants. 15. Alexander, the conqueror *of so-many kings* and[8] *nations*,[9] slew[10] Clitus. 16. Sweet is the recollection *of past labours*. 17. Not the fear *of punishment*, but[11] the warning *of duty*, is the best incitement *to*[4] *virtue*. 18. Money[12] is the source *of many*[13] *great pleasures*. 19. Philosophy is the guide[14] *of life*. 20. Ceres is said to have taught men the use *of wheat*.

1. Occīdo. 2. Use pronoun for emphasis. 3. Perfect. 4. An objective genitive must often be rendered in English by some other preposition than 'of.' 5. Res. 6. Opes. 7. 'Not only ... but also,' non solum ... sed etiam. 8. Atque. 9. Populus. 10. Interficio. 11. Sed. 12. Pecunia. 13. Say, 'many and (et) great.' 14. Dux.

Digitized by Google

XXVII.—GENITIVE OF QUALITY.

§ 39. A Substantive in the Genitive is joined to another Substantive to denote some quality.

This Genitive must always be accompanied by an Adjective.

A cow of marvellous size was born.
Bos mirae magnitudinis nata est.

Caius is a boy of great talent.
Caius est puer magni ingenii.

Exercise XXVII.

1. My slave is a man[1] *of admirable fidelity.* 2. He is a boy *of high-bred countenance.* 3. We all know that Sicily is an island *of great fertility.* 4. We sometimes see clouds *of the colour of-fire.*[2] 5. Lucius is a youth[3] *of the highest*[4] *birth.*[5] 6. Balbus is considered[6] a man[7] *of great talent.* 7. We have seen serpents *of immense*[8] *size.* 8. My father was[9] a man[7] *of very great stature.*[10] 9. It is well known[11] that Hannibal was a man[7] *of the greatest*[4] *courage.* 10. The name of Appius is *of happier memory.*[12] 11. The Latins brought[13] into the Capitol a golden crown *of small weight.* 12. Caesar was considered[14] (a man) *of opposite parties.* 13. (They) all say that the tribune of the soldiers is a man[7] *of great judgment* and *valour.* 14. Cato was[9] a man[7] *of old-fashioned severity.* 15. Claudius was[15] (a man) *of very brief*[16] *slumber.* 16. The young-man[17] turned-out[18] (to be) *of a disposition* truly *royal.* 17. Lucius Torquatus was[9] a man[7] *of the greatest*[19] *courage,*[20] *of the greatest*[21] *wisdom,*[22] (and) *of singular constancy.* 18. Mucius, a man[7] *of Roman constancy,* accosted the Senate. 19. L. Marcius was[9] a young-man[17] *of the highest*[19] *spirit*[20] and *ability.*[23] 20. You possess[24] a man *of remarkable*[25] *modesty, well-known valour,* (and) *approved fidelity.*

1. Homo. 2. Say, 'of a fiery colour.' 3. Adolescens. 4. Summus. 5. Nobilitas. 6. Present of habeor. 7. Vir is used (instead of homo) to express fame and dignity: Complementary Nominative, see § 18. 8. Ingens. 9. Perfect. 10. 'Stature:' say, 'body,' corpus. 11. Constat with acc. and inf.; see § 31. 12. Memoria felix. 13. Use the perfect ending in *-ēre* instead of *-ērunt.* 14. Imperfect of habeor. 15. Imperfect. 16. Brevis. 17. Juvenis. 18. Evado; see § 18. 19. Maximus, a, um. 20. Animus. 21. Summus, a, um. 22. Consilium. 23. 'Ability:' say, 'talent.' 24. 'You possess:' say, 'you have.' 25. 'Remarkable:' say, 'singular.'

Digitized by Google

XXVIII.—GENITIVE OF VALUE.

§ 40. The Genitive of Value is used with Verbs of 'estimation,' 'buying,' and 'selling,' when the price is only indefinitely given as high or low.

The principal of these forms are:

Magni, 'at a great price'; *pluris*, 'at a greater price'; *maximi*, 'at a very great price.'

Parvi, 'at a low price'; *minoris*, 'at a lower price'; *minimi*, 'at a very low price.'

Tanti, 'of so great price'; *quanti*, 'of what price.'

[*Obs.* With the above forms the Noun pretii, gen. of pretium, 'price,' appears to be understood.]

I value virtue highly.
Magni virtutem aestimo.

Virtue accounts pleasure of very little value.
Voluptatem virtus minimi facit.

Exercise XXVIII.

1. I value the field *at a great price.* 2. The avaricious (man) sets *a great value on*[1] wealth.[2] 3. The Christian will value money[3] *at a low price.* 4. It is (the mark) of an unlearned (man) to value wisdom *at a low price.* 5. I hold the worthless (man) *in very small esteem.*[4] 6. It is (the mark) of an avaricious (man) to value money[3] *at a great price.* 7. The wise (man) will value virtue *at a very great price.* 8. The master thinks *little-of*[5] the labour of (his) slave. 9. He sold corn[6] *at a lower price* than you (did). 10. It is (the mark) of a foolish (man) to value pleasures *very highly.* 11. A wise (man) does not make pleasure *of so much account as*[7] virtue. 12. It is (a mark) of an impious (man) to value virtue *at a low price.* 13. (My) father thinks *highly-of*[8] my labour. 14. I value Plato *highly*, but[9] Socrates *more highly.* 15. I value your[10] authority *very highly.* 16. It is *of greater value* to act considerately than to think[11] prudently. 17. I hear that the house was valued *at a higher price* than the field (was). 18. A wise (man) will value virtue *at a higher rate* than pleasure.[12] 19. He bought the pleasure-ground *at such a price as* Pythius wanted. 20. I sell my corn[6] not *at a higher price* than[13] others,[14] perhaps even *at a lower.*

1. 'To set a great value on:' say, 'to value at a great (price).' 2. Divitiae. 3. Pecunia. 4. 'In very small esteem:' say, 'at a very low (price).' 5. 'To think little of:' say, 'to value at a low price.' 6. Frumentum. 7. 'Does not make pleasure of so much account as,' voluptatem non tanti facit quanti. Note that 'virtue' must be put in the accusative, because the meaning is, 'he makes (values) virtue.' 8. 'To think highly of:' say, 'to value at a great price.' 9. Sed. 10. Vester, tra, trum. 11. Cogito. 12. 'Pleasure' must be put in the accusative, because the meaning is, 'at a higher rate than he values pleasure.' 13. Quam. 14. Ceteri, ae, a.

Digitized by Google

XXIX.—PARTITIVE GENITIVE.

§ 41. The Partitive Genitive denotes the whole of which anything is a part.

Socrates was the wisest of all.
Omnium sapientissimus erat Socrates.

Sulla lost a hundred and twenty of his (men).
Sulla centum viginti suorum amisit.

Exercise XXIX.

1. The Belgae are the bravest *of the Gauls.* 2. The lion is the bravest *of animals.* 3. Romulus was[1] the first king *of the Romans.* 4. Tarquinius Superbus was[1] the seventh and[2] last *of the Roman kings.* 5. Caius is the best and most just man[3] *of all.* 6. It is well known[4] that Socrates was the wisest *of the Greeks.* 7. (Our) native-land is the common parent *of us*[5] *all.* 8. He preserves something[6] *of* (*his*) *ancient strength.* 9. The form of man[7] is the most beautiful *of all.* 10. He has *riches* enough[8] who is contented. 11. Thirty thousand *of the Samnites* were slain[9] or taken.[9] 12. Aristotle calls[10] friendship the most agreeable *of all human connections.* 13. Hannibal sent three pecks *of gold rings* to Carthage.[11] 14. Cyrus learnt-by-heart the names *of all his soldiers.* 15. Cato used-to-drink a very-little *cheap wine.*[12] 16. Justice requires no *reward,*[13] no *price.* 17. Regulus was the first[14] *Roman general* who crossed into Africa. 18. The triumph of Paullus Aemilius was[1] by-far the most splendid[15] *of all.* 19. All good (men) agree that[16] Jupiter is the king *of all gods* and *men.* 20. There-is an infinite number[17] *of people,*[18] very numerous buildings, and a great number[19] *of cattle.*[20]

1. Perfect. 2. Atque. 3. Vir. 4. Constat with acc. and inf.; see § 31. 5. Of the genitives nostri, nostrum, and vestri, vestrum, those ending in *-um* are partitive. 6. Neuter of aliquis. 7. Genitive plural of homo. 8. Say, 'enough of riches.' 9. Caedo. Neuter plural of participle to agree with millia. Omit sunt. 10. Appello with complementary accusative; see § 22. 11. See § 32. 12. Say, 'a very little of cheap (vilis) wine.' 13. Say, 'nothing of reward,' 'nothing of price.' 14. Say, 'Regulus crossed (trajicio) into Africa first of Roman generals,' and make 'first' agree with 'Regulus.' 15. Magnificus. 16. Acc. with inf. 17. Multitudo. 18. Homines. 19. Numerus. 20. Plural.

Digitized by Google

XXX.—GENITIVE AFTER VERBS.

1. GENITIVE AFTER *to pity, remember, forget.*

§ 42. Most Verbs of 'pitying,' 'remembering,' and 'forgetting,' usually take the Genitive.

"After to 'pity,' 'remember,' 'forget,'
A Genitive Case is properly set."

Have pity on the slaves.
Miserere servorum.

The mind remembers the past (things).
Animus meminit praeteritorum.

They have forgotten their former valour.
Obliti sunt pristinae virtutis.

EXERCISE XXX.

1. I pity *my friend.* 2. He pities *us.*[1] 3. The boy forgot[2] his father's *commands.* 4. God himself[3] bids us remember[4] *death.* 5. He remembers *past misfortunes.*[5] 6. A good man[6] forgets *all injuries.* 7. God bids thee pity[4] *the poor.*[7] 8. I shall always remember *this day* and *place.* 9. I remember *the living,*[7] nor can I forget *the dead.*[7] 10. It is (a mark) of folly[8] to discern the faults of others,[9] (and) to forget *one's own.*[10] 11. Let young-men[11] remember[12] *modesty.*[13] 12. It is (the duty) of a good (man) to forget *dissensions.* 13. We shall always pity *the poor.* 14. I remember *human weakness.* 15. All forgot (their) *wives*[14] and[15] *children,* nor did they remember[16] *the war* and[15] (its) *dangers.* 16. I remember, Plancius,[17] I remember, nor[18] shall I ever forget *that*[19] (memorable) *night.* 17. The soldiers remembered[16] not *the war* and (its) *dangers,* but *the plunder* and *the riches.* 18. I remember *the living,* nor[20] yet may I forget[21] *Epicurus.* 19. A servant,[22] who does not remember (his) *duty,* is worth little.[23] 20. Bocchus, king of Mauretania, pitied (the fate of) *his son-in-law Jugurtha.*

1. Use nostri, and see Ex. XXIX., note 5. 2. Perfect. 3. Ipse. 4. Infinitive. 5. Malum. 6. Vir. 7. Plural. 8. See § 36. 9. Alius. 10. Plural of suus. 11. Adolescens. 12. The subjunctive present is sometimes used instead of the imperative, especially in the third person singular or plural. In the same way is used the present perfect memine-rim. 13. Verecundia. 14. Conjux. 15. Que appended to the second noun. 16. The pluperfect of memini has the meaning of an English past indefinite, or an ordinary imperfect. 17. Proper names in *-ius* make their vocative in *-i.* 18. Neque. 19. Ille. 20. Nec. 21. Say, 'nor yet is-it-allowed to forget.' 22. Servus. 23. 'Is worth little,' parvi est.

Digitized by Google

XXXI.—GENITIVE AFTER VERBS—*continued.*

2. GENITIVE WITH IMPERSONAL VERBS OF FEELING.

§ 43. The following five Impersonal Verbs take an Accusative of the Person, and a Genitive of the Cause of the Feeling:—

Piget, pudet, paenitet,
Taedet, *atque* miseret.

The boy is vexed at (his) carelessness.
Piget puerum negligentiae.

I am ashamed of the deed.
Pudet me facti.

You repent of (your) faults.
Te culparum paenitet.

We are weary of life.
Nos vitae taedet.

I pity that old-man.
Me miseret illius senis.

Exercise XXXI.

1. We pity *the man.*[1] 2. I am ashamed *of my carelessness.*[2] 3. I repent *of* (my) *sin.* 4. I am weary *of this business.* 5. God never repents *of his first design.* 6. He was ashamed[3] *of* (his) *poverty.* 7. This man is ashamed *of* (his) *insolence.* 8. I pity *you:* I am vexed[4] with *myself.* 9. They are not ashamed *of their*[5] *infamy.* 10. I repent *of my anger.* 11. You[6] are neither tired, nor ashamed *of your*[7] *folly.* 12. He feels[8] neither shame nor remorse *for his deed.* 13. Thou pitiest *others;*[9] *for thyself* thou hast neither pity nor shame.[10] 14. I shall never repent[11] *of my actions*[12] and[13] *designs.* 15. I am not only[14] sorry[15] *for my folly,* but also ashamed of (it).[4] 16. You are ashamed *of your avarice.* 17. I shall never repent *of my wish.* 18. I am vexed at *the manners* of the state. 19. The slothful (man) will some-day-or-other repent *of* (his) *sloth.* 20. Neither we nor others[16] shall repent[17] *of our industry.*

1. Say, 'it pities us of the man.' 2. Say, 'it shames me of my carelessness.' 3. Imperfect. 4. Omit *me.* 5. Suus. 6. Say, 'it neither (neque) wearies nor (neque) shames you' (plural). 7. Vester. 8. Say, 'it neither shames nor repents him of his deed.' 9. Alius. 10. Omit *te* with pudet. 11. Say, 'it will never repent me.' 12. Factum. 13. Atque. 14. See Ex. XXVI., note 7. 15. Piget. 16. Alius. 17. 'Neither us nor others will it repent,' &c.

Digitized by Google

XXXII.—GENITIVE AFTER VERBS—*continued.*

3. GENITIVE OF THE CHARGE.

§ 44. The Genitive is used after Verbs of 'accusing,' 'condemning,' 'convicting,' and 'acquitting,' to denote the fault or crime.

They accused Miltiades of treason.
Miltiadem proditionis accusaverunt.

Manlius was condemned to death.
Manlius capitis damnatus est.

The judge acquitted him of wrong-doing.
Judex absolvit injuriarum eum.

EXERCISE XXXII.

1. The master accused the boy *of theft.* 2. The boy was acquitted *of theft.* 3. They accuse Caius *of treachery.* 4. They will condemn Balbus *to death.*[1] 5. He acquitted the general[2] *of treachery.* 6. Cicero accused Verres of *excessive greed.* 7. Rutilius was impeached *for extortion.* 8. C. Flavius was condemned *for bribery.* 9. The Athenian people accused Timotheus and Iphicrates *of treason.* 10. Caesar impeached Dolabella *for extortion.* 11. Anaxagoras was accused *of impiety.* 12. Themistocles in his absence[3] was condemned *of treachery.* 13. Orestes was accused *of matricide,* but[4] Apollo acquitted him *of this crime.* 14. The senate neither[5] acquitted nor convicted the king *of the crime.* 15. The leading-men of the adverse faction were condemned *to death.* 16. He was accused *of murder,* and was condemned *to death.* 17. Caelius the judge acquitted *of injury*[6] him who had wronged[7] the poet Lucilius. 18. Some[8] were condemned (to pay) *a fine,* others (were condemned) *to death.* 19. Torquatus accused Publius Sulla *of complicity* in the conspiracy of Catiline.[9] 20. Lysanias, who was condemned *for peculation,* lost[10] his property and (his) senatorian name.[11]

1. 'To condemn to death:' say, 'to condemn of the head.' 2. Dux. 3. Say, 'Themistocles absent.' 4. Autem, placed after Apollo. Autem is always put after the first word of the clause to which it belongs. 5. 'Neither . . . nor,' neque . . . neque. 6. Plural. 7. Laedo. 8. 'Some . . . others,' alii . . . alii. 9. 'In the conspiracy of Catiline,' say, 'of the Catilinarian conspiracy.' 10. Perdo. 11. 'Senatorian name:' say, 'name of senator.'

Digitized by Google

XXXIII.—GENITIVE AFTER ADJECTIVES.

§ 45. An Objective Genitive is used after Adjectives and Participles which have a certain transitive force, especially if they signify 'knowledge,' 'skill,' 'care,' 'desire,' or their contraries.

He was unskilled in manners.
Imperitus morum fuit.

Valour is greedy of danger.
Avida est periculi virtus.

We are all partakers of reason.
Omnes participes sumus rationis.

Exercise XXXIII.

1. The mind[1] of men is ignorant[2] *of fate.* 2. Cato was[3] very patient *of wrongs.*[4] 3. Flamininus was[5] more greedy *of victory* than *of peace.* 4. Mummius was[5] unskilled[6] and ignorant[7] *of these things.*[8] 5. A mind[1] conscious *of rectitude* laughs-at the lies of rumour. 6. Tanaquil, the wife[9] of Tarquinius, was[5] skilled *in auguries.* 7. Flaccus was[5] a most patriotic citizen.[10] 8. The Romans have always been desirous *of glory* and[11] greedy *of praise.* 9. Reason makes man desirous *of men.* 10. You[12] have a leader mindful *of you,*[13] forgetful *of himself.* 11. Catiline's body was capable-of-enduring *hunger, want-of-rest,* (and) *cold.* 12. Themistocles made the Athenians most skilful *in naval warfare.*[14] 13. All hate (the man who is) unmindful *of a favour.* 14. Man is a partaker *of reason* and *thought.* 15. Beasts are destitute *of reason* and *speech.* 16. Many men are fonder *of contention* than *of truth.* 17. The nature of man is greedy *of novelty.* 18. Pyrrhus was[3] skilful *in war* and fond *of power.* 19. Catiline was[5] covetous *of what-belonged-to-others,*[15] lavish *of his-own.*[16] 20. Pythagoras calls[17] (those who are) eager *for wisdom,* philosophers.

1. Mens. 2. Nescius. 3. Perfect. 4. Injuria. 5. Imperfect. 6. Rudis. 7. Ignarus. 8. Res. 9. Conjux. 10. Say, 'a citizen most loving (superl. of amans) of (his) country (respublica).' 11. Atque. 12. Plural. 13. Vestri: see Ex. XXIX., note 5. 14. Bellum. 15. Genitive singular neuter of alienus. 16. Suus, sing. 17. Appello with complementary accusative: see § 22.

Digitized by Google

XXXIV.—DATIVE OF ADVANTAGE.

§ 46. The Person or Thing for whose advantage or disadvantage something is done is in the Dative Case.

Numa chose virgins for Vesta.
Numa virgines Vestae legit.

Venus married (veiled herself for) Vulcan.
Venus nupsit Vulcano.

Exercise XXXIV.

1. We learn not *for the school* but *for life.* 2. The shepherd lays[1] snares *for the wolf.* 3. We wish[2] to be rich, not only[3] *for ourselves* but also *for others.*[4] 4. The virgin married[5] *Metellus, to whom* Caecilia had been married. 5. I always find leisure *for*[6] *philosophy.* 6. A beautiful house is built[7] *for* (its) *owners,* not *for the mice.* 7. Solon made[8] laws *for the Athenians,* Lycurgus *for the Spartans.* 8. The covetous[9] (man) procures riches not *for himself* but *for others.*[4] 9. I have leisure *for this business alone.*[10] 10. Octavia, sister of Augustus Caesar, married *Antonius.* 11. The sister of Atticus had been married to *Q. Tullius Cicero.* 12. The death of Hiero changed everything[11] *for the Romans.* 13. *For you*[12] the Campanian land[13] shall be ploughed; *for you* the city (of) Capua shall be made-populous. 14. We are born,[14] not *for ourselves,* but *for the commonwealth.* 15. Sextus Roscius cultivated farms *for others,*[4] not *for himself.* 16. Pisistratus conquered the Megarians *for himself,* not *for* (his) *country.* 17. The son of Blaesus was seeking[15] discharge-from-service *for the soldiers.* 18. We wish[2] to be rich, not *for ourselves* alone,[16] but[17] *for* (our) *children, relatives, friends,* and especially[18] *for* (our) *country.*[19] 19. Anicia had married *Marcus Servius, the brother* of Publius Sulpicius. 20. Certain[20] (men) labour not *for virtue* but *for glory.*

1. Paro. 2. Volo. 3. See Ex. XXVI., note 7. 4. Alius. 5. Nubere means 'to take the veil,' and a bride is said nubere viro, 'to take the veil *for* her husband,' *i.e.* 'to marry him.' 6. Vacare means 'to be void' or 'empty'; hence, 'to be disengaged for,' *i.e.* 'to have leisure for.' 7. Present tense. 8. Instituo. 9. Avarus. 10. Unus. 11. Neuter plural. 12. Plural. 13. Ager. 14. Perfect tense. 15. Peto. 16. Say, 'not only for ourselves,' &c. 17. Sed. 18. 'And especially,' maximeque. 19. Respublica. 20. Quidam.

Digitized by Google

XXXV.—DATIVE OF THE OBJECT.

1. TRANSITIVE VERBS.

§ 47. The Dative of the Indirect Object is used with Transitive Verbs of 'giving,' 'telling,' and 'showing,' which take also an Accusative of the Direct Object.

The father has given me a book.
Pater librum mihi dedit.

I have often related to you my dream.
Saepe tibi meum somnium narravi.

I will show you the way.
Viam tibi monstrabo.

Exercise XXXV.

1. He surrendered the army *to* (his) *colleague.* 2. The safety of the soldiers was entrusted *to* (their) *leader.* 3. Honour was awarded[1] *to Miltiades.* 4. The lieutenants report *to Caesar.* 5. Fortune gives too-much *to many,* sufficient *to none.*[2] 6. Tell *me* the truth.[3] 7. Nature gave *us* eyes. 8. I allow something[4] *to your anger;*[5] I concede[6] (something) *to* (your) *youth;* I yield[7] (something) *to* (our) *friendship.* 9. Darius delivers[8] the command to *Pharnabazus* which he had formerly given *to Memnon.* 10. *To the beasts,* nature has given sense and motion. 11. Even *to pernicious things*[9] the name of gods was assigned.[1] 12. Give *the little-boy* these two apples. 13. The emperor gave *to the citizens* ten sesterces apiece.[10] 14. You have committed[11] the state[12] *to a vigilant,* not *to a timid, to a diligent,* not *to an inactive man.* 15. I gave counsel *to Fabius.* 16. He is a just (man) who gives[1] *to every*[13] (man) his-own.[14] 17. The same duties are not assigned[1] *to different ages.* 18. I ascribe[1] these (things), which have lately happened, not *to the fault* of the commander,[15] but *to fortune.* 19. Two legions were given *to Sempronius,* which consisted[16] each of four thousand[17] foot and three hundred horse. 20. That brother of yours[18] has told[19] *me* all[20] that[21] occurred.

1. Tribuo. 2. Singular of nullus. 3. Verum. 4. Neuter of aliquis. 5. Iracundia. 6. Do, dedi, datum, 1. 7. Cedo, cessi, cessum. 8. Trado. 9. Res. 10. 'Ten apiece,' deni, ae, a. 11. Plural. 12. Respublica. 13. Quisque. 14. Neuter singular of suus. 15. Imperator. 16. 'Consisted-of,' erant. 17. 'Four thousand each,' quaterna millia. 18. 'That brother of yours,' tuus iste frater. 19. Narro. 20. 'All (things),' neuter plural. 21. 'All that occurred:' say, 'all (the things) which happened' (perfect of fio).

Digitized by Google

XXXVI.—DATIVE OF THE OBJECT—*continued.*

2. INTRANSITIVE VERBS.

§ 48. The Dative of the Indirect Object is also used with Intransitive Verbs of 'pleasing,' 'helping,' 'sparing,' 'believing,' 'obeying,' and their opposites.

"A dative put, remember, pray,
After 'envy,' 'spare,' 'obey,'
'Persuade,' 'believe,' 'command': to these
Add 'pardon,' 'succour,' and 'displease';
Servīre add and add *studēre*,
'Heal,' 'favour,' 'hurt,' 'resist,' and *indulgēre*."

[*Obs.* These words contain the idea of being 'pleasing to,' 'helpful to,' 'obedient to,' &c.]

Death spares nobody.
Mors nemini parcit.

Atticus pleased me.
Atticus mihi placuit.

I believed the consul Julius.
Julio consuli credidi.

He prevails-on Caesar.
Persuadet Caesari.

Pardon me.
Ignosce mihi.

EXERCISE XXXVI.

1. Fortune favours *the brave* (*plur.*) 2. *Our ancestors* did not like cunning.[1] 3. He trusts[2] nothing *to fortune*. 4. Parents are-indulgent[3] even to *wicked*[4] *children*. 5. He was anxious for[5] a *revolution*. 6. Doctors cannot cure *all diseases*. 7. It is the duty of a Christian to envy *nobody*. 8. The wicked[6] will not obey *the laws* of virtue. 9. You had-been-the-slave-of *anger*[7] for many years.[8] 10. The father always believes (his) *son*. 11. They[9] cannot hurt *me*. 12. This thing[10] pleases *me* very-much. 13. It is the duty of boys to obey (their) *masters*: it is the duty of masters to teach the boys. 14. Men trust[2] more[11] *to the eyes* than *to the ears*. 15. I am-angry-with *you*. 16. Do not spare[12] *the suppliants*. 17. The victor did not spare even[13] *the women*[14] and *children*. 18. Believe *me*, it is the duty of soldiers to obey (their) *general*.[15] 19. The mind[16] governs[17] *the body*, as[18] a king *his citizens*, or a parent (his) *children*. 20. My consulship does not please *Antonius*; but[19] it pleased *Publius Servilius*, who died very recently.[20]

1. Say, 'cunning did not please our ancestors.' 2. Credo. 3. 'Are indulgent-to:' say, 'indulge.' 4. Pravus. 5. Imperfect of studeo. 6. Improbus. 7. Ira. 8. Accusative of Duration of Time; see § 19. 9. Isti, ae, a. 10. Res. 11. Amplius. 12. See Ex. X., note 6. 13. 'Not even,' ne ... quidem, with the emphatic words placed between them. 14. Mulier. 15. Dux. 16. Animus. 17. Impero with dative. 18. Ut with indicative. 19. At. 20. Superlative adverb of nuper.

Digitized by Google

XXXVII.—DATIVE OF THE OBJECT—*continued.*

3. COMPOUNDS OF *Sum.*

§ 49. The Dative of the Indirect Object is used with compounds of *Sum* (except *Possum*).

Balbus succours his friends.
Balbus adest amicis.

Caius commanded the cavalry.
Caius praefuit equitibus.

Marcus had taken-part-in many battles.
Marcus multis proeliis interfuerat.

EXERCISE XXXVII.

1. Who commands *the army?* 2. The son survived (his) *father* 3. He says that he has done-good-to *very many.*[1] 4. He says that he was not[2] engaged-in[3] *the battle.* 5. The wars did not benefit[4] *the state.* 6. Tarpeia's father commanded[5] *the Roman citadel.* 7. Aruns, the son of Tarquin, commanded[5] *the knights.*[6] 8. Caius had been engaged-in[3] *many battles.* 9. My slave has been engaged-in[3] *the battle.* 10. A good man[7] always benefits[4] (his) *friends.* 11. Men do most good and injury *to men.*[8] 12. As[9] the laws (rule-over) *the magistrates,* so[10] the magistrates rule-over[11] *the people.*[12] 13. (My) husband is always absent-from *me.* 14. Pelopidas was present-in[13] *all dangers.* 15. *Some*[14] want judgment, *others*[15] courage,[16] *others* opportunity. 16. Indolence is hurtful-to[17] *all* (men). 17. Caesar survived[18] *many battles.* 18. The soul survives *the body.* 19. He not-only[19] took-part, but even took-the-lead, in *these affairs.*[20] 20. He promises never to fail[21] *his friends.*

1. Permulti, ae, a. 2. Use the verb of denial, nego; see § 30. 3. Intersum. 4. Prosum. 5. Imperfect. 6. Equites. 7. Vir. 8. Say, 'men benefit and injure men most-of-all.' 9 Ut with indicative. 10. Ita. 11. Praesum. 12. Singular of populus. 13. Perfect of adsum. 14. 'To some . . . to others,' aliis . . . aliis. 15. Say, 'judgment (consilium) is-wanting to some,' &c. 16. Animus. 17. Obsum. 18. Perfect. 19. 'Not only . . . but even,' non solum . . . sed etiam. Use perfect of both verbs. 20. Res. 21. Acc. with inf. future; see § 29.

Digitized by Google

XXXVIII.—DATIVE OF THE OBJECT—*continued.*

4. DATIVE AFTER ADJECTIVES.

§ 50. The Dative of the Remoter Object is used after the following adjectives and their opposites :—

'Agreeable, friendly, faithful, dear,
Easy, useful, like *and* near.'

The son is like (his) father.
Filius patri similis est.

The peace was useful to the state.
Pax reipublicae utilis erat.

EXERCISE XXXVIII.

1. Deiotarus was[1] faithful *to the Roman people.*[2] 2. All (things) become more like *a camp* than *a city.* 3. Aristides was[3] a contemporary *of Themistocles.* 4. Death is common *to every*[4] *age.* 5. The tribunes of the plebs[2] are friendly *to us.* 6. This thing[5] is easy *for you,* difficult *for others.*[6] 7. This thing[5] was[1] most agreeable *to me* and *all mine.* 8. He was[3] dear *to the whole country.*[7] 9. Let him be[8] serviceable[9] *to* (his) *country,* useful *to the lands.* 10. Nothing is so like *death* as sleep. 11. Cruelty is especially hostile[10] *to the nature* of man.[11] 12. The soil of (our) country is dear *to all.* 13. This (thing) is unlike *that.*[12] 14. Tullus Hostilius was[3] unlike *the last*[13] *king.* 15. This speech was[3] not disagreeable *to the Gauls.* 16. Romulus was[3] popular-with[14] *the multitude.* 17. This place is near[15] *the city.* 18. The gods will be propitious *to me.* 19. A dog is very like *a wolf.* 20. The horse and the dog are most faithful[16] *to man.*[2]

1. Imperfect. 2. Singular. 3. Perfect. 4. 'Every,' omnis (*sing.*). 5. Res. 6. Ceteri, ae, a. 7. 'To the whole country:' say, 'to all the citizens.' 8. Present Subjunctive; see Ex. XXX., note 12. 9. Idoneus. 10. Inimicus, a, um. 11. Plural. 12. Ille. 13. 'Last:' say, 'nearest,' and use superlative of prope. 14. 'Popular-with:' say, 'agreeable-to.' 15. Propinquus. 16. Masc. plur.

XXXIX.—PREDICATIVE DATIVE OF PURPOSE.

(DOUBLE DATIVE.)

§ 51. A Dative of the Purpose or Result of an action is used as a Complement, a Dative of the Recipient being often added.

They came to the assistance of Caesar.
Caesari auxilio venerunt.

He was a reproach to all his associates.
Omnibus sociis suis opprobrio fuit.

Digitized by Google

Exercise XXXIX.

1. The greedy sea is *fatal*[1] *to sailors.* 2. Caesar left two legions *to guard the camp.*[2] 3. Fabia was[3] *a laughing-stock to* (her) *sister.* 4. It does *me honour*[4] and is *useful to me.* 5. That[5] machine was[3] *of great service to the Romans.* 6. No state *helped the Athenians*[6] except Plataea.[7] 7. Pericles gave his estates[8] *as a present to the state.*[9] 8. Severity is usually[10] *hateful*[11] *to many.* 9. This[12] also was[3] *an advantage*[13] *to others.*[14] 10. It is disgraceful to turn politics[15] *to profit.* 11. Thy voice and defence were[16] *of assistance to very-many.*[17] 12. A spacious house often turns[18] *to the disgrace*[19] *of* (its) *owner.* 13. Caesar promises to come[20] *to the assistance of the Helvetii.* 14. They sent the cavalry[21] *to the assistance of Caesar.* 15. He thinks[22] that a rural life is[20] *a disgrace*[23] and *a crime.* 16. Too-much[24] confidence is-wont to be *a calamity.* 17. The state of your health[25] causes *us great anxiety.*[26] 18. Who will not impute that[5] *to you as a fault?* 19. That circumstance[27] was[3] *a calamity* also[28] *to Claudia,* the consul's *sister.* 20. Pausanias king of the Lacedaemonians came *to the assistance of the Athenians.*

1. 'Is fatal:' say, 'is for a destruction.' 2. 'To guard the camp:' say, 'for a guard to the camp.' 3. Perfect. 4. Say, 'it is to me both (et) for an honour and (et) an advantage (utilitas).' 5. Is, ea, id. 6. 'Helped the Athenians:' say, 'was (fuit) for an assistance to the Athenians.' 7. 'Except Plataea:' say, 'except (praeter with acc.) the Plataeans.' 8. 'Estates,' plural of ager. 9. Respublica. 10. 'Is usually:' say, 'is-accustomed to be,' esse solet. 11. 'Hateful:' say, 'for a hatred.' 12. Neuter. 13. 'An advantage:' say, 'for a good' (neut. sing. of bonus). 14. Alius. 15. 'To turn politics to profit:' say, 'to have the state for gain,' habere quaestui rempublicam. 16. Use perfect singular. 17. Plurimus. 18. Fio. 19. Dedecus. 20. Acc. with inf. 21. Equitatus. 22. Puto. 23. Probrum. 24. Nimius, a, um. 25. 'The state of your health:' say, 'thy state-of-health,' valetudo tua. 26. 'Causes us great anxiety:' say, 'is for the greatest care to us.' 27. Ea res. 28. Etiam.

XL.—ABLATIVE OF INSTRUMENT AND PERSONAL AGENT.

§ 52. The Ablative of the Instrument answers the question '*By what means?*'

The Ablative of the Personal Agent with the Preposition *ab*, 'by,' answers the question 'By whom?'

Clitus was slain by Alexander with a spear.
Clitus ab Alexandro hastā interfectus est.

Exercise XL.

1. He slew[1] (his) enemy *with a sword.*[2] 2. Caesar was informed[3] *by*[4] *scouts.* 3. He wounded himself *with his* (own) *sword.*[2] 4. Caesar

Digitized by Google

was pierced *with twenty-three wounds.* 5. Caesar was slain[5] *by Brutus.* 6. The boys are taught *by* (their) *masters.* 7. I amuse myself *with books.* 8. The pine is tossed *by the winds.* 9. He laid-waste the land[6] *with fire* and[7] *sword.* 10. The sun illumines all[8] (things) *with its light.* 11. The city has been fortified *with walls.* 12. Faithful slaves are praised *by* (their) *masters.*[9] 13. The camp has been fortified *by the soldiers with a rampart* and[10] *ditch.* 14. Bulls *with* (their) *horns,* wild-boars *with* (their) *tusks,* lions *by biting,* defend[11] themselves. 15. Carthage was destroyed *by Scipio* and Corinth *by L. Mummius.* 16. The thief defends[12] himself *with a weapon.* 17. The earth is clothed[13] *with flowers, herbs, trees,* (and) *fruits.* 18. An iron ring is worn-away[14] *by constant use.* 19. Demosthenes overcame[15] the impediments of nature *by diligence* and[10] *industry.* 20. Alexandria, a wealthy city of Egypt, was founded *by Alexander the Great.*

1. Interficio. 2. Gladius. 3. 'Was informed,' certior factus est. Certior (comparative of certus, a, um) is Complementary Nominative after fio; see § 18. 4. Use *a* before consonants, and *ab* before vowels and *h.* 5. Occido. 6. Ager. 7. 'With fire and sword,' igni ferroque. 8. Cunctus, a, um. 9. Dominus, 'a master (who owns).' 10. Que appended to the second noun. 11. Tutor, atus sum. 12. Defendo. 13. Perfect passive. 14. Present passive. 15. Perfect of supero.

XLI.—ABLATIVE GOVERNED BY PREPOSITIONS.

§ 53. The following prepositions govern an Ablative:—

"Absque, a, ab, abs *and* de,
Coram, clam, cum, ex *and* e,
Tenus, sine, pro *and* prae;
To these let super, subter *be appended,*
With in *and* sub, *if* '*rest in*' *be intended.*"

Exercise XLI.

1. I wish[1] to live *with you.*[2] 2. The army started[3] *from*[4] *the camp.* 3. I came *with my brother.* 4. Cicero wrote a book *on*[5] *Friendship.* 5. Caesar waged war *in*[6] *Gaul.* 6. The apples lie[7] *under*[8] *the tree.* 7. I carry all my[9] (property) *with me.* 8. I can neither[10] live *with you* nor *without you.* 9. Friendship cannot exist[11] *without virtue.* 10. Pompey came into[12] Macedonia *with an army.* 11. He carried-on[13] a war *with*[14] *the Latins.* 12. The man *of*[15] *whom* I spoke[16] was[17] at Athens. 13. Catiline hastens to set-out *from*[18] *the city.* 14. No animal that[19] has blood can live[11] *without a heart.* 15. The good and[20] wise are being-banished[21] *from*[4] *the state.* 16. Brave men[22] do not feel (their) wounds *in the midst-of-battle.* 17. Antony shed tears *in-sight-of the Roman*

Digitized by Google

people. 18. The lieutenant-general led-out[23] the army *from*[4] *winter-quarters.* 19. Antiochus was commanded[24] to reign *as-far-as*[25] *Taurus.* 20. Sweet[26] and comely[26] it is to die *for* (one's) *native-land.*

1. Volo. 2. When 'with' in English means 'in company with,' it must be translated by cum; but where 'with' denotes the instrument, as in Ex. XL., cum cannot be used, but only the Instrumental Ablative. Cum is appended to the personal pronouns thus: tecum, nobiscum, vobiscum, &c. 3. Proficiscor. 4. When 'from' means 'away from,' it must be translated by *a* before a consonant or *ab* before a vowel or *h*, as in sentence 13, ab urbe; but if it means 'out of,' as in sentences 2, 15 and 18, it should be rendered by *e* or *ex*, e castris, ex civitate, ex hibernis. 5. 'On,' 'concerning,' de. 6. *In* with ablative denotes *place where;* when expressing direction, it is followed by the accusative; see § 23. 7. 'To lie (on the ground),' jaceo; 'to lie,' 'to tell a lie,' mentior. 8. 'Under' after a verb like 'lie,' denoting 'rest in a place,' is *sub* with ablative, but after a verb of motion is *sub* with accusative, as, mittere sub jugum, 'to send under the yoke;' see Ex. XII. 9. 'All my (property),' omnia mea. 10. 'Neither . . . nor,' nec . . . nec. 11. Esse. 12. *In* with acc.; see note 6. 13. Gero. 14. Cum. 15. 'Of,' 'concerning,' de. 16. Loquor. 17. Perfect. 18. *Ab;* see note 4. 19. 'That' meaning 'which' is a relative pronoun, qui, quae, quod. 20. Que appended to the second noun. 21. Present passive. 22. Vir. 23. Educo, xi, ctum. 24. Perf. pass. of jubeo. 25. Tenus is placed after the noun it governs. 26. Neuter, the word 'thing' being understood.

XLII.—ABLATIVE OF TIME.

§ 54. The Ablative of Time answers the questions *When? Within what time?*

He rises at daybreak.
Primā luce surgit.

He died within a few days.
Paucis diebus mortuus est.

Exercise XLII.

1. In winter—in spring—in summer—in autumn—at the fourth hour—at the third watch—in the seventh year—within six days—on the next day[1]—on the same day—in the three-hundredth year. 2. *In the third year* he concluded the war. 3. *On the fifth day* he set-out for Rome. 4. Swallows go-away *in the winter*[2] *months,* and return *in the spring.* 5. *On the following day* he divided the cavalry into three parts. 6. We see that birds migrate into other[3] lands[4] *in autumn.* 7. Caesar sent succours to the townsmen *in the middle* (of the) *night.*[5] 8. The planet Saturn[6] completes[7] its course *in* about *thirty years.* 9. *On* Caesar's *arrival* the Pompeians returned[8] into (their) camp. 10. It is well known[9] that the Romans *in the same year* destroyed[10] two most flourishing cities, Carthage and Corinth. 11. Mithridates slaughtered many thousands

Digitized by Google

of Roman citizens *in one day*. 12. Plato died (while) writing,[11] *in his eighty-first year*.[12] 13. *In winter* all wars rest. 14. We came home on the night *of the seventh day*,[13] and remained[14] there[15] twenty-two days. 15. I[16] came to Capua *on that very*[17] *day*. 16. Pythagoras lived[18] in[19] Italy *in the same times in which* Brutus freed (his) native-country. 17. Agamemnon with-difficulty took one city *in ten years*. 18. *In the third year* the city was taken. 19. Flaminius reached[20] the Trasimene Lake *at sunset*. 20. Caesar was killed[21] *in the year* B.C. 44.[22]

1. Masculine. 2. Adj. hibernus, a, um. 3. Alius. 4. Terra. 5. 'The middle (of the) night,' media nox. 6. 'The planet Saturn:' say, 'the star of Saturn.' 7. Conficio. 8. Revertor, sus, sum, 3 dep. 9. Constat with acc. and inf. 10. Deleo. 11. Present Participle in agreement with Plato. 12. 'In his eighty-first year:' say, 'in the one and eightieth year.' 13. 'On the night of the seventh day:' say, 'on the seventh day, at night' (noctu). 14. Moror. 15. 'And there:' say, 'where,' ubi. 16. Use ego. 17. 'That very,' is ipse. 18. 'Lived:' say, 'was' (*perf.*). 19. *In* with abl. 20. 'Reached:' say, 'arrived at,' pervēnit ad. 21. Interficio. 22. 'In the year B.C. 44:' say, 'in the forty-fourth year before Christ born,' ante Christum natum.

XLIII.—ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

§ 55. The Ablative Absolute is a phrase consisting of a Noun in the Ablative Case, and a Participle, Noun, or Adjective in agreement with it: it is called Absolute because in construction it is independent of the rest of the Sentence.

There is no Perfect Participle Active in Latin except in the case of Deponent Verbs. We say:

Having exhorted the soldiers, he went-away.
Hortatus milites, abiit.

But we cannot thus translate:

Having conquered the enemy, he went-away,

because there is no Deponent Verb that means 'to conquer.' To supply this want, the Latins used the Passive Participle in agreement with what was its own Object (in this case 'enemy'), both being put in the Ablative. Thus:

(1.) The Ablative of hostes is hostibus.

(2.) The Passive Participle of vinco, vici, victum is victus, a, um (declined like bonus, a, um).

(3.) Hostibus is Ablative Plural Masculine.

Digitized by Google

(4.) The Ablative Plural Masculine of victus, a, um, is victis. Hence, combining Noun and Participle, we have

Hostibus victis, abiit.

This may be variously expressed in English:

(*a.*) Having conquered the enemy, he went-away.

(*b.*) The enemy having been conquered, he went-away.

(*c.*) When he had conquered the enemy, he went-away.

(*d.*) After conquering the enemy, he went-away.

Similarly:

Having written the letter, *scriptā epistolā.*
The citizens having been slain, *civibus interfectis.*
After the banishment of Tarquin, *Tarquinio expulso.*
On the death of Cato, *Catone mortuo.*

Exercise XLIII.

1. (*a*) The war having been finished—(*b*) having received a wound—(*c*) having raised a shout—(*d*) many[1] having been slain[2] —(*e*) Troy having been conquered—(*f*) when the moon had risen[3]—(*g*) having conquered the Gauls—(*h*) having heard these things[4]—(*i*) having left the camp—(*j*) when Caesar had been slain. 2. *Kings having been driven-out*, consuls were elected.[5] 3. Caesar, *having landed* (his) *army*, hastens against[6] the enemy. 4. *Having learnt*[7] *these things*, Caesar sent ambassadors. 5. Ariovistus, *having heard-of*[7] Caesar's *arrival*, sent ambassadors to[6] him. 6. Alexander, *having conquered Darius*, returned.[8] 7. *On the death of Tullus*,[9] the people elected Ancus Martius king.[10] 8. *After a year had intervened*,[11] *all hope* of peace *being removed*,[12] Fabricius was sent against[13] Pyrrhus. 9. *War having arisen*,[14] Caesar set-out for Rome. 10. *The name being changed*, the story is told[15] of[16] you. 11. *Having taken the city*, Caesar departed from[17] Gaul. 12. *When he had fortified the camp*, Caesar left two legions there. 13. (If) *good-will is removed*,[18] the name of friendship is done-away.[18] 14. Caelius writes that[19] Flaminius fell[20] at[21] Trasimenus *through neglect of religion*.[22] 15. *Scipio having been elected consul*, the Roman army crossed[23] into Africa. 16. *When these matters*[4] *had been settled*, Caesar set-out for Rome. 17. He left without *having received the letter*.[24] 18. (And) *when*[25] *this circumstance had been announced*, Caesar sent-forward the cavalry. 19. *When the sun had set*, Caius returned[8] home.

Digitized by Google

20. Horatius, *when he had slain*[26] *the three Curiatii*, and *lost*[27] *his two brothers*, returned[28] home victorious.[29]

1. Complures, ium, 3 pl. 2. Interficio. 3. Say, 'the moon having risen,' and use the perf. part. of orior. 4. Res. 5. Perfect. 6. Ad with acc. 7. Cognosco. 8. Redeo. 9. Say, 'Tullus having died.' 10. Complementary Accusative after creo. 11. Say, 'a year having intervened.' 12. Aufero. 13. Contra with acc. 14. Orior. 15. Narro, avi, atum. 16. 'Of,' 'concerning,' de with abl. 17. Ex with abl. 18. Say, 'goodwill having been taken away, the name of friendship is taken-away' (pres. pass.). 19. Acc. with inf. 20. Căde. 21. Apud with acc. 22. Say, 'religion having been neglected.' 23. Trajicio. 24. Say, 'not having received the letter' (litterae). 25. Say, 'which thing (res) having been announced.' 26. Occido. 27. Amitto. 28. 'Returned:' say, 'betook himself.' 29. Say, 'conqueror' (victor) in apposition with 'Horatius.'

XLIV.—ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE—*continued.*

§ 56. The Ablative Absolute is also used with Present Participles Active.

When the sun sets, *Sole occidente.*
At the beginning of spring, *Ineunte vere.*

Christ was born when Augustus was Emperor.
Imperante Augusto, natus est Christus.

Obs. The English Participle must be translated by the Latin Perfect Participle when the action expressed by it must be *over* before that expressed by the Verb begins, as in Exercise XLIII.

But when the two actions are simultaneous, *i.e.* going on together, as in the above examples, the Present Participle must be used.

The Verb *Sum* has no Present Participle, but the sense of one may be implied in—

(*a.*) A Verbal Substantive; as, *dux*, &c.

(*b.*) The titles of office; as, *rex*, *consul*, &c.

(*c.*) An Adjective alone; as, *vivus*, *ignarus*, &c.

You (being) leader, *or*, With you (as) leader, *or* Under your leadership, *Te duce.*

You (being) consul, *or*, In your consulship, *Te consule.*

Brutus (being) alive, *or*, while Brutus is living, *Bruto vivo.*

In the consulship of L. Aemilius Paullus (and) C. Licinius.
L. Aemilio Paullo, C. Licinio consulibus.

Exercise XLIV.

1. (*a*) While Tullus was king[1]—(*b*) while (my) father was alive—(*c*) when Camillus was commander[2]—(*d*) during the lifetime

Digitized by Google

of Hannibal[3]—(*e*) in the consulship of Caninius[4]—(*f*) in my consulship[5]—(*g*) in your absence—(*h*) under the guidance of the king[6]—(*i*) when the sun rises—(*j*) during the reign of Ancus.[7] 2. Pythagoras came into Italy *in the reign of*[7] *Tarquinius Superbus.* 3. Augustus was born *when M. Tullius Cicero* and *Antonius were consuls.* 4. The Carthaginians, *under the command of Hannibal,* defeated[8] the Romans. 5. These (things) were done[9] *in the consulship of Cicero.* 6. The conspiracy of Catiline broke-out *in the consulship of Cicero* and *Antonius.* 7. This was done[10] *without my knowledge.*[11] 8. Darius prepared[12] a fleet *in consequence of the solicitations of* (his) *friends.*[13] 9. *When the signal had been given,*[14] the Roman youth,[15] *under the command of Manlius,* climbed into the citadel. 10. *In your absence* we did not dare to fight. 11. *When the sun rises,* darkness flies-away.[16] 12. Horace was born *in the consulship of Torquatus.* 13. The Roman legions set-out against[17] the Gauls *under the leadership of Camillus.*[2] 14. *Under my leadership* you will be safe. 15. They did[10] this *in his absence.*[18] 16. He entered the city *without the guards perceiving* (it).[19] 17. Solon and Pisistratus flourished[20] *in the reign of Servius Tullius.* 18. This was done[10] *while the king was alive.* 19. He took the city *with my assistance.*[21] 20. All animals[22] *under the guidance of nature itself*[23] defend[24] their-own interests.

1. Say, 'Tullius (being) king.' 2. Say, 'Camillus (being) leader (dux).' 3. Say, 'Hannibal (being) alive.' 4. Say, 'Caninius (being) consul.' 5. Say, 'I (being) consul.' 6. Say, 'The king (being) leader (dux).' 7. Use pres. part. of regno. 8. Vinco. 9. Gero. 10. Facio. 11. Say, 'I (being) ignorant (ignarus).' 12. Comparo. 13. Say, '(his) friends exhorting.' 14. The perf. part. must be used here. 15. Juventus. 16. Fugio. 17. Adversus with acc. 18. Say, 'he (*is*) (being) absent.' 19. Say, 'the guards not perceiving.' 20. Perfect. 21. Say, 'I assisting.' 22. Animans. 23. Say, 'nature herself (ipsa) guiding (duco).' 24. Defendo.

XLV.—ABLATIVE OF COMPARISON.

§ 57. After Adjectives in the Comparative Degree, *quam,* 'than,' may be omitted, and the Ablative used instead of the Nominative or Accusative.

Silver is of-less-value than gold.
Vilius argentum est auro.

What is sweeter than honey?
Quid dulcius est melle?

Who does not-know that the sun is greater than the moon?
Quis nescit solem lunâ majorem esse?

Digitized by Google

Exercise XLV.

1. Britain is less *than Gaul.* 2. Caesar was[1] greater *than Scipio.* 3. Gold is heavier *than silver.* 4. Nothing is better[2] *than reason.* 5. I think death lighter[3] *than disgrace.*[4] 6. We know that the moon is[5] less *than the sun.* 7. What[6] can be greater *than the sun?* 8. Tullus Hostilius was[1] more warlike[7] *than Romulus.* 9. Nothing is more godlike[2] *than clemency.* 10. The daughter is more beautiful *than* (her) *beautiful mother.* 11. Nothing is worse[2] *than the pretence* of love. 12. The boy was[1] wiser *than* (his) *sister.* 13. The sons are more fortunate *than* (their) *parents.* 14. In summer the days are longer *than the nights.* 15. In winter the days are shorter *than the nights.* 16. I have not seen a longer spear *than this.*[8] 17. Caesar used-to-say[9] that the Germans were[5] more warlike[10] *than the Gauls.* 18. Your[11] plans[12] are clearer to us *than the light.* 19. What[6] is more vile *than avarice,* what more despicable *than cowardice?*[13] 20. Nothing is more beautiful,[2] nothing more amiable[2] *than virtue,* nothing sweeter[2] *than friendship.*

1. Perfect. 2. Neuter singular to agree with nihil. 3. Levis, e, Complementary Accusative after puto; see Ex. XI. 4. Dedecus. 5. Acc. with inf. 6. Neuter of quis interrogative. 7. Ferox. 8. Use ego and translate, 'I have not seen a longer (spear) than this spear.' 9. The imperfect is used to denote repeated or habitual action. 10. Bellicosus. 11. Tuus. 12. Consilium. 13. Timiditas.

XLVI.—ABLATIVE OF PRICE.

§ 58. The Ablative of Price answers the questions '*For how much?*' '*At what cost?*'

This (man) sold his country for gold.
Vendidit hic auro patriam.

Exercise XLVI.

1. The fish was bought *for a denarius.* 2. Isocrates sold a single[1] speech *for twenty talents.* 3. Polybius writes that[2] this affair[3] cost the Achaeans[4] *one hundred talents.* 4. Gorgias taught *for one hundred minae* (each pupil). 5. This book is to-be-sold[5] *for ten denarii.* 6. Aristotle bought certain[6] books *for three talents.*[7] 7. King Attalus bought a picture[8] *for a hundred talents.* 8. The painter Asclepiodorus sold twelve pictures[8] *for three hundred minae* (each). 9. He bought a garden *for three talents.* 10. Each bushel of wheat[9] cost[10] *three sesterces.* 11. The victory cost[11] the Romans *much blood.* 12. That[12] victory cost[13] us *much blood* and[14] (many) *wounds.* 13. Apollonius taught the art-of-oratory *for a*

Digitized by Google

fee. 14. Virtue cannot be bought[15] *for gold.* 15. Gorgias was the first[16] to teach at Athens *for gold.* 16. A certain[6] woman[17] sold the life of her husband[18] *for gold.* 17. What[19] is not wanted[20] is dear *at a penny.* 18. Piso sold himself to King Cottus *for three hundred talents.* 19. I[21] do not buy hope *at a price.* 20. I have bought the statues and pictures[22] *at a low*[23] *rate.*[24]

1. Unus. 2. Acc. with infin. 3. Ea res. 4. 'Cost the Achaeans,' &c.: say, 'stood (perf.) to the Achaeans (dat.) at one hundred talents.' 5. 'To be sold,' venalis, e. 6. Quidam. 7. Not for three talents each, or we should require ternis. 8. Tabella. 9. Triticum. 10. 'Cost,' imperf. of *sum*; say, 'the bushel of wheat was at three sesterces (each).' 11. 'Cost the Romans,' &c.: say, 'stood to the Romans (dat.) at much blood.' 12. Is, ea, id. 13. 'Cost us,' &c.: say, 'stood to us,' &c. 14. Ac. 15. 'Cannot be bought,' non venalis est. 16. 'Was the first to teach:' say, 'first (adjective in agreement with Gorgias) taught,' primus docuit. 17. Mulier. 18. Vir. 19. Neuter of qui, quae, quod. 20. Opus, neut. indeclinable. 21. Use pronoun. 22. Pictura. 23. Parvus, a, um. 24. Pretium.

XLVII.—ABLATIVE OF QUALITY.

§ 59. The Ablative of Quality answers the question '*Of what description?*' and always has an Adjective in agreement with it.

Agesilaus was of low stature and of a small body.
Agesilaus staturā fuit humili et corpore exiguo.

Dumnorix was (a man) of the greatest boldness.
Dumnorix erat summā audaciā.

Exercise XLVII.

1. Hector was[1] a hero *of distinguished valour.*[2] 2. Cato lost[3] a son *of the greatest*[4] *genius* and *of the greatest*[4] *virtue.* 3. Caius was[5] (a man) *of great*[6] personal *beauty.*[7] 4. An old-man *with long*[8] *beard* (and) *with rough hair* is lying on-the-ground.[9] 5. There-lay[10] between Labienus and[11] the enemy[12] a river *of difficult passage* and[13] *with precipitous banks.* 6. P. Murena was[5] (a man) *of moderate ability.* 7. He had[5] a brother Dumnorix *of supreme*[4] *audacity.* 8. At Rome I saw Balbus, a man[14] *of eminent prudence.* 9. Iphicrates possessed[15] both[16] *a great mind*[17] and *body*, and[18] *a princely form.* 10. Herodotus possesses[19] *great eloquence.* 11. Cicero, an orator *of the highest*[4] *genius*, was put to death. 12. (His) weapon was[1] a lance *of shining steel.* 13. It behoves us to be *of good courage.*[17] 14. Caesar is said[20] to have been *of tall stature* (and) *fair complexion.* 15. Cato possessed[15] *remarkable foresight* and *industry* in all things.[21] 16. Catiline possessed[15] *great power*[22] both[16] of mind[17] and body, but *a bad* and[18]

Digitized by Google

depraved disposition.[23] 17. Without this hope no-one can be *of a tranquil mind.*[17] 18. Cassius was[5] (a man) *of remarkable uprightness, virtue,* and *firmness.* 19. Balbus, a man[14] *of the utmost*[4] *wisdom,* has been extolled by[24] many writers. 20. Iccius, (a man) *of the highest*[4] *rank* and *influence* among[25] his (countrymen), sent messengers to[26] Caesar.

1. Imperfect. 2. Virtus. 3. Amitto. 4. Summus, a, um. 5. Perfect. 6. Eximius, a, um. 7. 'Of great personal beauty:' say, 'of great beauty (abl.) of body (gen.)'. 8. Promissus, a, um. 9. See § 33. 10. 'There-lay:' say, 'there-was,' erat. 11. Atque. 12. Singular. 13. Que appended to ripis. 14. Vir. 15. 'Possessed:' say, 'was (fuit) of,' with abl. of quality. 16. 'Both ... and,' et ... et. 17. Animus. 18. Que appended to the adjective. 19. 'Possesses:' say, 'is of,' with abl. of quality. 20. Trado. 21. Res. 22. Vis. 23. Ingenium. 24. Remember that the ablative of the personal agent takes the preposition a or ab: see § 52. 25. Inter with acc. 26. 'To' after a verb of motion is ad with acc.

XLVIII.—VERBS GOVERNING THE ABLATIVE.

§ 60. The Deponent Verbs utor, fungor, potior, vescor, fruor take an Ablative.

"With 'use,' 'discharge,' 'possession-get,' 'to feed-on,' and 'enjoy,'
An Ablative correctly stands; remember this, my boy."

The wise (man) uses reason in-the-best-way.
Sapiens ratione optime utitur.

A wise (man) always discharges (his) duty.
Sapiens semper fungitur officio.

The enemy took-possession-of the city.
Hostes urbe potiti sunt.

I live-on milk, cheese, and flesh.
Lacte, caseo, carne vescor.

We all enjoy many pleasures.
Multis voluptatibus omnes fruimur.

Exercise XLVIII.

1. I always enjoy *spring.* 2. I enjoy *delightful ease.* 3. We[1] enjoy *the plains,* we[1] enjoy *the mountains.* 4. Our soldiers gained[2] *the victory.* 5. The life *which* we enjoy is very short. 6. Employ[3] *me* either[4] (as) *general*[5] or (as) *soldier.* 7. The wise (man) enjoys *what-is-present.*[6] 8. Concerning these matters[7] use[8] *your-own judgment.* 9. All are rich who can enjoy *the sky* and *the earth.* 10. (He) who does not follow[9] *good counsels* cannot be happy.[10] 11. The most ancient inhabitants of Greece subsisted-on[11] *acorns.* 12. The Numidians used-to-feed-upon *the flesh of-wild-beasts.*[12] 13. Agesilaus obtained-possession-of[13] *great spoil.* 14. Hannibal

Digitized by Google

obtained-possession-of[13] *Tarentum* by[14] treachery. 15. It is (the duty) of a good citizen to discharge *all the duties* of life. 16. Hannibal chose-rather[13] to enjoy than to use *victory*. 17. Caesar's army enjoyed[15] *the best* (of) *health* and *the greatest abundance*[16] of water. 18. You know (how) to conquer, Hannibal, but you know-not (how) to use *victory*. 19. We enjoy and make-use-of *very-many maritime productions*.[17] 20. Alexander made-himself-master-of[18] *the kingdom* of the Persians.

1. Use pronoun. 2. Potior. 3. 'Employ:' say, 'use' (plur. imperative). 4. 'Either... or,' vel... vel. 5. Imperator. 6. 'What-is-present:' say, 'present (things),' neut. plur. of praesens, ntis. 7. Res. 8. Singular. 9. Utor. 10. Felix. 11. Imperfect of vescor. 12. 'Of-wild-beasts,' ferinus, a, um. 13. Perfect. 14. 'By:' say, 'through,' per with acc. 15. Imperfect of utor. 16. 'The greatest abundance,' summa copia. 'And,' que appended to summā. 17. Say, 'we enjoy and (atque) use very-many (plurimus) maritime things (res).' 18. 'Made himself master of:' say, 'obtained-possession-of,' and use perfect indicative of potior.

XLIX.—DIRECT QUESTIONS.

§ 61. A Direct Question is one which is given in the words of the speaker, *e.g.*

"What has he done?"

§ 62. A Direct Question is expressed in Latin by the Indicative Mood; as,

"*Quid fecit?*"

Direct Questions are Single or Alternative.

(*a.*) Single Questions may be asked:

(1.) By an Interrogative Pronoun or Adverb; as,

Who killed Clodius?
Quis Clodium interfecit?

When will he come?
Quando veniet?

(2.) By nonne, expecting the answer 'Yes'; as,

Is not a dog like a wolf? [Yes.]
Canis nonne similis lupo est?

(3.) By num, expecting the answer 'No'; as,

Dare you deny this? [No.]
Num hoc negare audes?

Digitized by Google

(4.) By -ne at the end of a word, expecting either answer; as,

Can you say? [I wish to know.]
Potesne dicere?

(*b.*) Alternative Questions are generally asked by utrum ... an (or), *e.g.*

Is that your fault or ours?=
Whether is that your fault or ours?
Utrum ea vestra an nostra culpa est?

Exercise XLIX.

1. Who[1] is (he), and whence has he come? 2. Is it not more disgraceful to deceive than to be deceived? 3. Is it[2] more disgraceful to be deceived than to deceive? [No.] 4. Has any-one[3] dared to deny these (things)? [No.] 5. Did you ever *see*[4] a white[5] hare? 6. Was he killed[6] with a *sword?* 7. Did he set out for *Rome?* 8. Did he give *you* the book? 9. Did he *give* you the book? 10. Have you[7] two countries,[8] or is this[9] (your) common country? 11. Whither now are you leading me? 12. Can we surpass Plato in eloquence? [No.] 13. Whether is iron or gold more useful? 14. What-sort-of[10] (a man) is Milo? Is he wise or foolish?[11] 15. Are-not these (things) clearer than the light? 16. Can[12] he do this or-not?[13] 17. Is not my field smaller than[14] yours? 18. By what steps did Romulus mount-up into heaven? By (his) exploits and[15] virtues. 19. What is better or[16] what more excellent[17] than goodness and beneficence? 20. Has he dared[18] to deny this or-not?

1. Quis, 'who?' When a question has no interrogative pronoun (quis, quid, &c.) or adverb of place, time, &c. (quo? quando? &c.), one of the particles nonne, num, ne, should be put in, but not otherwise. 2. Num is placed at the beginning of the sentence. 3. 'Any-one,' quis. 4. *-ne* is appended to the word about which information is sought, or upon which emphasis is laid in asking the question. The emphatic word in each of the sentences 5–9 is printed in italics. 5. Candidus. 6. Interficio. 7. Plural. 8. Patria. Here the answer 'No' is expected, because it is impossible for any one to have two native-lands. 9. Ille, a, ud. 10. Qualis. 11. Say, 'whether (*utrum*) is he wise or (*an*) foolish?' 12. Say, 'whether (utrum) can he,' &c. 13. 'Or-not' in direct questions is annon. 14. Quam. 15. Atque. 16. Aut. 17. Praestans, ntis. 18. Say, 'whether (utrum) has he,' &c.

Digitized by Google

L.—INDIRECT QUESTIONS.

§ 63. An Indirect Question is one which is not directly put, but depends on some previous Verb by means of an Interrogative Pronoun, Adverb or particle, *e.g.*

What are you doing? (Direct Question.)
I know what you are doing. (Indirect Question.)

§ 64. An Indirect Question is expressed in Latin by the Subjunctive Mood.

Quid agis? (Direct.)
Scio quid agas. (Indirect.)

§ 65. The Tense of the Verb in the Subjunctive Mood is determined by that of the Verb in the former part of the sentence.

§ 66. The general Rule for the Sequence of Tenses is that

Primary Tenses follow Primary.
Historic Tenses follow Historic.

Obs. 1. The Primary Tenses are the Present, Future, and Perfect with 'have.' *
The Historic Tenses are the Imperfect, Pluperfect, and Perfect without 'have.'

Obs. 2. There is no Future Subjunctive, its place being filled by the Present Subjunctive, or by the Future Participle with *sim* after the Primary Tenses and *essem* after the Historic.

I ask, shall ask, have asked—what he is writing, will write, has written.
Quaero, quaeram, quaesivi—quid scribat, scripturus sit, scripserit.

I was asking, asked, had asked—what he was writing, had written, was going to write.
Quaerebam, quaesivi, quaesiveram—quid scriberet, scripsisset, scripturus esset.

I know why he comes.
Scio cur veniat.

I know why he came.
Scio cur venerit.

I knew why he came.
Sciebam cur veniret.

I knew why he had come.
Sciebam cur venisset.

---

* The Latin Perfect has two distinct meanings. Thus *feci* is either 'I have done,' or 'I did.' The former is here called the Perfect with 'have,' and the latter the Perfect without 'have.'

Digitized by Google

Exercise L.

1. I ask[1] who *slew*[2] Clodius. 2. I asked[3] what *you had done.* 3. He has asked why the ambassadors *have come.* 4. He asked[3] why the ambassadors *had come.* 5. I will ask who *he is* and whence *he has come.* 6. You see[4] what-sort-of (a man) *he is.* 7. I do not-know who *is speaking.* 8. I wish to know whether this *is* mine or yours. 9. He asked whether this[4] *was* true or-not.[5] 10. Tell me[6] whether iron or silver *is* the heavier. 11. I shall soon know what *you wish.* 12. I understand what (things) *you are telling*[7] me.[6] 13. Do you see[8] how brave the soldiers *have been?* 14. I was[9] uncertain where *you were.* 15. I do not know what *to do*[10] with[11] the boys. 16. It is the part of a good consul to see what *is being done.*[12] 17. Men do not understand how great a revenue economy *is.* 18. It is uncertain what each[13] day or[14] night *may bring.*[15] 19. I do not see how[16] past pleasures *can* relieve present evils. 20. No one knows what *will happen*[17] to-morrow.

1. Use quaero as the verb of 'asking' and ago as the verb of 'doing' in this exercise. 2. Interficio. 3. Indicative perfect without 'have.' 4. Plural. 5. 'Or-not' in indirect questions is necne. 6. Dative; see § 47. 7. Narro. 8. 'Do you see' (plural), a direct question: use the appended *-ne.* 9. Imperfect. 10. Present subjunctive. 11. *De* (prep.) with ablative. 12. Present Subjunctive Passive. 13. Use feminine of quisque. 14. Aut. 15. Fero. 16. 'How,' 'in what way,' quomodo. 17. 'What will happen:' say, 'what is about to be.'

LI.—UT WITH SUBJUNCTIVE.

1. Subjunctive of Purpose.

§ 67. The Subjunctive is used when a Verb is subjoined to another Verb to express Purpose.

Ut = 'that,' 'in order that.'
ne = 'that . . . not,' 'in order that . . . not.'

The Tense of the Verb in the Subjunctive Mood is determined by the Rule for the Sequence of Tenses. (§ 66.)

I write, will write, have written—that you may know.
Scribo, scribam, scripsi—ut scias.

I was writing, had written, wrote—that you might know.
Scribebam, scripseram, scripsi—ut scires.

I come that I may see.
Venio ut videam.

I went away that I might not see.
Abii ne viderem.

Digitized by Google

§ 68. The Infinitive in English expressing a purpose may be translated by *ut* with the Subjunctive.

He sends, will send, has sent—ambassadors to sue-for peace.
Mittit, mittet, misit—legatos ut pacem petant.

He was sending, had sent, sent—ambassadors to sue-for peace.
Mittebat, miserat, misit—legatos ut pacem peterent.

Exercise LI.

1. He reads *that he may learn.*[1] 2. The soldier sleeps *that he may recover* his strength.[2] 3. Laws are given[3] *that* the citizens *may live* peaceably and[4] happily. 4. Let us prepare[5] arms *that we may attack* others.[6] 5. He fights *in order that* the enemy *may not take* the city. 6. The slave comes *to shut* the gates. 7. Let them read *that they may learn.* 8. We eat *to live*, we do not live *to eat.* 9. He built the house *in order to dwell* in it. 10. The slave came *to shut* the gates of the city. 11. I came here *in order to see* you. 12. Let him learn *that he may be able* to teach. 13. I am-silent, *in order not to increase*[7] your grief. 14. I hope he will come[8] *to see* me. 15. He reads *that he may not be* ignorant.[9] 16. Our ancestors fetched Cincinnatus from[10] the plough, *in order that he might be* dictator.[11] 17. Romulus, *in order to increase*[7] the number of (his) citizens, opened an asylum. 18. I will strive *that you may be able* to think[12] me a friend.[13] 19. Many (men) praise others,[6] *that* (they) *may be praised* by[10] them.[14] 20. We wage war *in order that we may enjoy* peace.

1. Disco. 2. Vires, ium, 3 f. pl. 3. 'Are given:' say, 'have been given.' 4. Que appended to the second adverb. 5. 'Let us prepare,' 1 pl. pres. subj. of paro. 6. Alius. 7. Augeo. 8. Acc. with inf.; see § 29. 9. Ignarus. 10. Ab (prep.) with abl. 11. Complementary Nominative; see § 17. 12. Puto. 13. Complementary Accusative; see § 22. 14. Ille.

LII.—UT WITH SUBJUNCTIVE—*continued.*

2. Verbs of 'asking,' &c.

§ 69. Verbs of 'asking,' 'commanding,' 'advising,' and 'striving,' are followed by *ut* or *ne* with Subjunctive.

"With 'ask,' 'command,' 'advise,' and 'strive,'
By *ut* translate Infinitive;
But never be this rule forgot,
Put *ne* for *ut* when there's a 'not.'"

Digitized by Google

The Tense of the Subjunctive follows the Rule for the Sequence of Tenses.

I asked him to come to Rome.
Rogavi illum ut Romam veniret.

I advise you not to do this.
Suadeo tibi ne hoc facias.

Exercise LII.

1. I will strive *to conquer*. 2. Take care *to teach* him. 3. Themistocles persuaded the Athenians *to leave* the city. 4. I beg[1] (you) *not to forsake* me. 5. He asked for money *to be given* to him[2] (meaning himself). 6. He ordered[3] the ambassadors *to be dismissed*. 7. I urge you *to read* these books. 8. He advised[4] them *to drive* their cattle[5] to[6] the city. 9. I have asked him[7] *to stop* at Rome. 10. It is certain that the boy is striving[8] *to learn*. 11. His[9] father asks me *to lead* him[10] into the camp. 12. His father asked me *to lead* him into the camp. 13. I command you[11] *to do* this. 14. He asked me *not to hasten*.[12] 15. He commanded (them) *to depart*.[13] 16. It is required[14] of[15] a friend *that he be* sincere. 17. I asked[16] (you) *to do*[17] this. 18. When will you ask him *to set-out* from Rome? 19. I begged[18] (you) *to go*. 20. He commands me *not to go-away*.[19]

1. Precor. 2. Say, 'he asked that money might be given to himself.' 3. Say, 'he ordered that the ambassadors might be dismissed.' 4. Moneo. 5. Plural of pecus. 6. Ad with acc. 7. Ille. 8. Acc. with inf. 9. Ejus. 10. Is, ea, id. 11. Dative. 12. Propero. 13. Discedo. 14. Present indicative passive of postulo. 15. Ab with ablative. 16. Say, 'I asked (*perf.*) that thou mightst do this.' 17. Facio. 18. Oro. 19. Abscedo.

LIII.—UT WITH SUBJUNCTIVE—*continued.*

3. Verbs of 'fearing.'

§ 70. With Verbs of 'fearing,'

Ne = 'lest,' 'that.'
ut = 'that . . . not.'

Timeo ne, I fear he will.
Timeo ut, I fear he won't.

The Tense of the Subjunctive follows the Rule for the Sequence of Tenses.

Digitized by Google

But the English Future is to be translated by the Latin Present Subjunctive.

I fear he will come.
Timeo ne veniat.

I fear he will not come.
Timeo ut veniat.

Exercise LIII.

1. I fear[1] *we may not be able* to defend the city. · 2. I fear *that* the general *will lead*[2] the soldiers out-of[3] the camp. 3. I feared[4] *that* the general *would not lead*[2] the soldiers out-of[3] the camp. 4. I fear *you will not support* all these toils. 5. I am-aafrid *that* the enemy *will attack*[5] us in-the-night.[6] 6. I am afraid[7] your friend *will come* too-late. 7. I fear *that he will be conquered.* 8. I feared[4] *that he would come.* 9. I feared[4] *that he would not come.* 10. I do not fear *that you will do*[8] anything[9] foolishly. 11. I fear[10] *you will perish.* 12. I am-afraid *that we shall be cut-off.* 13. I feared *you would not escape.* 14. I fear *I may not be able* to recover[11] the ornaments. 15. Do not fear[12] *that I shall hurt* him.[13] 16. I fear[14] *that you may choose-rather* to be feared[15] than to be loved[16] by your countrymen.[17] 17. There-was[18] great[19] fear[20] at Rome *lest* the Gauls *should return*[21] again to Rome. 18. Consternation seized[22] the soldiers *lest* Scipio's wound *should prove*[23] mortal.[24] 19. There-is no danger of your *not finding*[25] the place. 20. There-was[26] a danger of the enemy's *taking* the city by storm.[27]

1. In translating sentences 1–5 inclusive, use timeo as the verb of fearing. 2. Educo, xi, ctum. 3. E with abl. 4. Perfect without 'have,' followed by the imperfect subjunctive. 5. Adorior. 6. 'In-the-night,' noctu. 7. In translating sentences 6-10 inclusive, use vereor as the verb of fearing. 8. Facio. 9. Neuter of quis. 10. In translating sentences 11-15 inclusive, use metuo as the verb of fearing. 11. Recipio. 12. Ne with perf. subj.; see Ex. X., note 6. 13. Dative; see § 48. 14. Vereor. 15. Metuo. 16. Diligo. 17. 'By your countrymen:' say, 'by the citizens,' ablative of the personal agent with preposition a (ab). 18. Perfect. 19. Grandis. 20. Timor. 21. Redeo. 22. Capio. 23. Imperf. subj. of sum. 24. Mortiferus. 25. 'Of your not finding:' say, 'lest (ne) you may not find' (non invenias). 26. Imperfect. 27. 'Of the enemy's taking the city by storm:' say, 'lest (ne) the enemy might take-by-storm the city.'

Digitized by Google

LIV.—QUIN WITH SUBJUNCTIVE.

§ 71. Quin, 'that,' is used with the Subjunctive Mood after the following negative and interrogative expressions:—

I do not doubt that . . .
Non dubito quin . . .
No-one doubts that . . .
Nemo dubitat quin . . .
There is no doubt that . . .
Non est dubium quin . . .
Who doubts that . . .?
Quis dubitat quin . . .?

As regards the Tense of the Subjunctive, the Rule of the Sequence of Tenses must be observed.

There is no doubt that he fears.
Non est dubium quin timeat.
There was no doubt that he feared.
Non erat dubium quin timeret.

Exercise LIV.

1. There is no doubt *that* the enemy *are preparing-for*[1] war. 2. No-one doubts *that we have waged* many wars. 3. There was[2] no doubt *that the citizens defended*[3] the city bravely. 4. There is no doubt *that he said*[4] this.[5] 5. Who doubts *that* the sun *is* larger than the moon?[6] 6. Who doubts *that you did* this?[7] 7. I do not doubt *that you have spoken*[8] the truth.[9] 8. Who can doubt *that* Hannibal *was*[4] a very great[10] general?[11] 9. I do not doubt *that you wish*[12] to benefit[13] me. 10. I do not doubt *that you are* friendly to us. 11. There is no doubt *that he will write*[14] to you.[15] 12. There was[2] no doubt *that* Balbus *had killed*[16] Caius. 13. There is no doubt *that* these (things) *are* true. 14. Who doubts *that* virtue and[17] vice *are* contrary to each other?[18] 15. Who doubts *that* the world[19] *was made* by design?[20] 16. Agamemnon does not doubt *that* Troy *will* shortly *perish*.[14] 17. There is no doubt *that* Balbus *has set-out* for Rome. 18. There is no doubt *that* Caesar *will set out*[14] for Capua. 19. There is no doubt *that I shall remain*[21] here. 20. There was[2] no doubt *that* our soldiers *fought*[22] very bravely.

1. Paro. 2. Imperfect. 3. Imperf. subj. of defendo after an imperf. indic. 4. Perf. subj. after a pres. indic. 5. Neuter plural. 6. Ablative of comparison; see § 57. 7. Neuter singular. 8. Dico. 9. Verum, 2 n. 10. Summus. 11. Dux. 12. Volo. 13. Prosum with dat.; see § 49. 14. Fut. Part. with sim, &c.; see § 66, note. 15. Ad with acc. 16. Interficio. 17. Que appended to the second noun. 18. 'To each other:' say, 'between themselves,' inter se. 19. Mundus. 20. Consilium. 21. Maneo. 22. Imperf. subj. after an imperf. indic.

Digitized by Google

LV.—QUIN WITH SUBJUNCTIVE—*continued.*

§ 72. Quin, 'but,' 'that . . . not,' 'so that . . . not,' governs a Subjunctive when it stands for *qui non* after Negatives and Interrogatives implying a Negative.

There is no one but understands =
There is no one who does not understand.
Nemo est quin (=*qui non*) *intelligat.*

Exercise LV.

1. Who is there *but weeps*? 2. There was[1] no one *but wept.* 3. There is no one *but knows* that men are mortal.[2] 4. No one is so[3] iron-hearted *as not to love*[4] his-own children. 5. Who is there *that does not hate* saucy childhood? 6. There is no day[5] *that I do not write* a letter.[6] 7. There is no day *that I do not hear* many wonderful (things). 8. There was[1] nobody *who did not rejoice*[7] greatly. 9. No one is so brave *but he* sometimes[8] *feels*[9] fear.[10] 10. There was[1] no day *but* Tullius *walked*[7] with me.[11] 11. There is hardly a day[12] *that* Satrius *does not keep-coming* to my house.[13] 12. Who was[1] (there) *that did not hate*[14] you? 13. Who is (there) *that weeps not* sometimes?[15] 14. No one is so[3] wise *as never to err.*[16] 15. There is nothing so[3] difficult *that it cannot be* accomplished. 16. There is no one *but can* do[17] this. 17. No one is so[3] good *as not sometimes*[18] *to sin.*[19] 18. Who is (there) *that does not keep*[20] swine? 19. Who is (there) *but knows* that[2] the soldier is honest?[21] 20. Who is (there) *but sees* that[2] you are happy?[22]

1. Imperfect. 2. Acc. with inf. 3. 'So' before an adjective is tam. 4. 'As not to love:' say, 'but-that he loves.' 5. Dies in the singular is common, in the plural masculine. When it means 'a day,' it is usually masculine; but if it means 'time,' dies is feminine. In the present exercise it is masculine. 6. Litterae (pl.). 7. Imperf. subj. after imperf. indic. 8. Nonnunquam. 9. Sentio. 10. Timor. 11. Cum is appended to the ablative of the personal pronouns, mecum, tecum, vobiscum, &c. 12. Say, 'there is almost (fere) no day.' 13. Domus follows the construction of the names of towns; see § 32. 14. The pluperfect of odi has the meaning of an ordinary imperfect. 15. Aliquando. 16. 'As never to err:' say, 'but that he sometimes (nonnunquam) errs.' 17. Facio. 18. Interdum. 19. Pecco. 20. Habeo. 21. Probus. 22. Beatus.

LVI.—QUIN WITH SUBJUNCTIVE—*continued.*

§ 73. Quin is also used after negative expressions of hindrance, opposition, &c., and to denote that a

Digitized by Google

certain thing never happened *without* something else happening.

§ 74. The following phrases are followed by the Subjunctive:—

It cannot be but that, *fieri non potest quin . . .*
I cannot but, *facere non possum quin . . .*
To leave nothing undone to, *nihil praetermittere quin . . .*
To be within a very little, *minimum abesse quin . . .*
What reason is there why . . . not? *quid causae est quin? . . .*
There is no reason why . . . not, *nulla causa est quin . . .*

The Tense of the Verb in the Subjunctive is determined by the Rule for the Sequence of Tenses.

She never sees a captive without weeping.
Nunquam illa videt captivum quin fleat.

She never saw a captive without weeping.
Nunquam illa vidit captivum quin fleret.

The Number and Person of the Subjunctive will be the same as that of the Verb in the former part of the sentence.

I cannot but laugh.
Facere non possum quin rideam.

We cannot but laugh.
Facere non possumus quin rideamus.

But fieri non potest quin and minimum abest quin are always Impersonal (3rd pers. sing.).

Exercise LVI.

1. I cannot *but weep.* 2. He never sees the boy *without laughing.*[1] 3. I cannot *but help*[2] Balbus. 4. It cannot be *but that* the soul[3] *is* immortal. 5. I left nothing undone *to finish*[4] the business. 6. Balbus was within a very little *of perishing.*[5] 7. What reason is there *why they should not rejoice?*[6] 8. I cannot *but hope* that we shall be conquerors.[7] 9. I let no day pass[8] *without writing* to[9] you. 10. I could[10] not *but declare*[11] to you[12] my opinion. 11. I cannot *but send* daily to[9] you. 12. They were within a very little *of being killed.*[13] 13. He was very near[14] *gaining* that[15] victory. 14. There is no reason *why he should not come.*[6] 15. I never go-out *without seeing* him.[16] 16. I left nothing undone *to appease* him.[16] 17. No one ever sees him[15] *without calling*[17] him a traitor. 18. I am within a very little *of being* most miserable.[18] 19. I cannot *but send* this letter[19] to you. 20. What

Digitized by Google

reason is there why *they should not be able* to read Cicero's speeches?

1. Rideo. 2. Subvenio with dative; see § 48. 3. Animus. 4. After the perf. indic. without 'have,' use the imperf. subj. 5. Say, 'very-little was-wanting (perf. without 'have') but that Balbus might perish' (imperf. subj. of pereo). 6. Present. 7. 'We shall be conquerors,' accus. with inf. and see § 29. 8. Perf. without 'have' of intermitto. 9. Ad with acc. 10. Perfect without 'have.' 11. Declaro. 12. Dative; see § 47. 13. Say, 'very-little was-wanting (perf. without 'have') but that they might be killed' (interficio). 14. 'He was very near,' 'he was within a very little of:' say, 'very-little was-wanting but that he might gain (reporto).' 15. Ille, a, ud. 16. Is, ea, id. 17. Compello. 18. Say, 'very-little is-wanting but-that I may-be most miserable.' 19. Epistola.

LVII.—QUOMINUS WITH SUBJUNCTIVE.

§ 75. Quominus (lit. 'by-which-the-less') is used with the Subjunctive after Verbs of 'hindering,' 'deterring,' and 'preventing,' and often answers to the English Verbal Noun in *-ing* combined with the Preposition 'from.'

Sickness hindered me from doing it=
Sickness hindered me by-which-the-less I might do it.
Valetudo prohibuit quominus id facerem.

Nothing deters Caius from obeying (his) parents=
Nothing deters Caius by-which-the-less he may obey (his) parents.
Nihil Caium deterret quominus parentibus obediat.

Exercise LVII.

1. Nothing will deter (me)[1] *from obeying*[2] you. 2. He[3] deterred[4] me *from coming*. 3. Nothing shall deter me *from siding-with* you. 4. Nothing deters a wise (man) *from obeying*[5] the laws of virtue. 5. Nothing ought[6] to deter children *from obeying*[2] their parents. 6. Nothing ought[6] to deter a citizen *from siding-with* (his) country. 7. Nobody can prohibit[7] us *from worshipping* God. 8. No weakness of health shall prevent me *from coming* to you. 9. Scaurus was prevented[4] by force *from carrying-off* the slave. 10. An accident prevented[4] (me) *from doing* this. 11. Nothing hinders[8] (us) *from doing* this. 12. Age[9] does not prevent[8] us *from cultivating* literature. 13. Nothing will prevent[10] (me) *from reading* your book. 14. This prevented[4] (me) *from seeing* my brother. 15. Nothing prevents (you) *from doing* this. 16. Nothing hinders (them) *from crossing*[11] the river. 17. What prevents (us) *from waging* war by sea and land?[12] 18. What prevents (you) *from carrying*[13] all your[14] (property) with you?[15] 19. There was

Digitized by Google

nothing to prevent[16] (his) *coming*. 20. What prevents a wise[17] (man) *from being* happy?

1. When the accusative is a pronoun of the first or second person, it is generally omitted. 2. Obedio with dative; see § 48. After an Indicative Present or Future use a Present Subjunctive; after an Indicative Imperfect or Perfect without 'have,' use an Imperfect Subjunctive; see § 66. The number and person of the verb in the Subjunctive will be the same as that of the object of preventing, &c. 3. Hic. 4. Perfect. 5. Pareo with dat.; see § 48. 6. Debeo. 7. From sentences 7 to 10 inclusive, use prohibeo as the verb of hindering, &c. 8. Impedio. 9. Aetas. 10. From sentence 13 to the end of the exercise, use obsto as the verb of hindering, &c. 11. Transeo. 12. 'By sea and land,' terrā marique. 13. Porto. 14. Neuter plural of tuus. 15. Cum is appended to the abl. case of personal pronouns. 16. 'There was nothing to prevent his coming:' say, 'nothing prevented (imperf.) by-which-the-less he might come.' 17. Literally, 'what prevents by-which-the-less a wise (man) (*nom.*) may be happy?'

LVIII.—THE GERUND.

§ 76. The Gerund is a Verbal Noun in the Neuter Gender possessing four Cases,—the Genitive, Dative, Accusative, and Ablative, ending in -ndi, -ndo, -ndum, -ndo.

It corresponds to the English Verbal Nouns ending in *-ing*, as 'walking,' 'running,' &c.; and is a kind of supplement to the Infinitive, forming, as it were, oblique cases to that part of the Verb.

§ 77. The Genitive of the Gerund is joined to Substantives, and those Adjectives which govern a Genitive, such as cupidus, &c. (Exercise XXXIII.)

The art of writing is learnt.
Ars scribendi discitur.
I am desirous of hearing you.
Cupidus te audiendi sum.

§ 78. The Dative of the Gerund is used after certain Verbs and expressions to denote an object or purpose, and also after Adjectives denoting fitness or usefulness, such as aptus, utilis, &c. (Exercise XXXVIII.)

I choose-out this place for reposing.
Quiescendo hunc locum eligo.
He pays attention to reading.
Dat operam legendo.
He is fit for reading.
Aptus est legendo.
Water is good for drinking.
Aqua utilis est bibendo.

Digitized by Google

§ 79. The Accusative of the Gerund is only used with Prepositions, and most commonly with ad, 'for,' 'for the purpose of,' and inter, 'during,' 'while,' 'amid.'

For enduring labours.
Ad tolerandum labores.

For the purpose of writing.
Ad scribendum.

I learn during (*or*, while) writing.
Disco inter scribendum.

§ 80. The Ablative of the Gerund expresses Cause or Manner, or it follows Prepositions, especially *de* and *in*.

We learn by teaching.
Docendo discimus.

They deliberate about fighting.
De pugnando deliberant.

An orator practised in speaking.
Orator in dicendo exercitatus.

§ 81. The Gerund governs the same case as its Verb.

Of writing letters.
Scribendi epistolas. (Acc.)

By sparing the conquered.
Parcendo victis. (Dat.)

Exercise LVIII.

1. The art *of navigating* is very useful. 2. The poor are born[1] *to labour.*[2] 3. Man[3] is born[1] *to understand*[2] and *act.* 4. The mind[4] of man[3] is fed[5] *by learning.* 5. Can he not learn[6] *by teaching?* 6. Do boys learn[6] *by playing?* [No.] 7. We are all desirous[7] *of seeing* and *hearing* many (things). 8. This time of the year is suitable *for sowing.*[2] 9. Caesar acquired glory *by giving, helping,*[8] (and) *forgiving.*[9] 10. He attempted to obtain[10] friends *by flattering.* 11. I am desirous[7] *of satisfying* the people.[11] 12. Nothing is so difficult that it cannot be found-out *by inquiring.*[12] 13. The wits[13] are sharpened *by dealing-with* letters.[14] 14. Economy is the science *of avoiding* needless expenses. 15. *By doing*[15] nothing men learn[6] to do[15] ill.[16] 16. *For living*[2] well a short time is long enough. 17. Duilius seized-on the ships of the enemy *in-the-midst-of the fighting.*[17] 18. Q. Cicero sent (his) cohorts *to forage*[18] in[19] the neighbouring fields. 19. Cato's son, (through) love[20] *of fighting,*

Digitized by Google

stayed[21] with the troops.[22] 20. No reason[23] *for*[24] *taking-up*[25] arms against[26] one's native-land is defensible.[27]

1. Perf. of nascor. 2. Ad with acc. of gerund. 3. Homo. 4. Mens. 5. Pres. Pass. of alo. 6. Disco. 7. Cupidus. 8. Sublevo. 9. Ignosco. 10. Adipiscor. 11. Populus. 12. Quaero. 13. 'Wits,' mens with verb in the singular. 14. Litterae (plur.). 15. Ago. 16. Male (adv.). 17. Say, 'during (or, while) fighting,' inter with acc. 18. Say, 'for-the-sake-of,' and use causā with genitive. 19. 'In' here means 'into'; therefore use *in* with acc. 20. Ablative without a preposition. 21. Perfect of remaneo. 22. 'With the troops:' say, 'in the army.' 23. Causa. 24. Say, 'of,' and use the genitive of the gerund. 25. Capio. 26. Contra (prep.) with acc. 27. Justus, a, um.

LIX.—THE ATTRIBUTIVE GERUNDIVE.

§ 82. The Gerundive is a Verbal Adjective in -ndus, -nda, -ndum, used in agreement with Substantives and Pronouns, and generally signifying that something ought or is to be done.

The field must be ploughed.
Ager arandus est.

The letter must be written.
Epistola scribenda est.

§ 83. If the Agent by whom anything must be done is added, it is expressed by the Dative.

That stain must be blotted-out by you.
Delenda vobis est illa macula.

Exercise LIX.

1. (Our) country *must be defended.* 2. Men *must be instructed.*[1] 3. The fields *must be cultivated.* 4. New names *must be given*[2] to new things.[3] 5. Cato is a man[4] not[5] *to be despised.* 6. We *must do*[6] this. 7. The utmost[7] praise *is to be attributed*[8] to filial-duty. 8. An orator *has to bear in mind* three points.[9] 9. *We must fortify* these cities. 10. God is both[10] *to be loved*[11] and *feared*[12] by us. 11. *We should praise* virtue even[13] in an enemy.[14] 12. *Ought* not glory *to be preferred*[15] to riches?[16] 13. Carthage *must be destroyed.*[17] 14. I am-of-opinion[18] that Carthage[19] *must be destroyed.* 15. Injustice and intemperance *are to be avoided.*[20] 16. Prudence is the knowledge of things[3] *to be desired*[21] and *to be shunned.*[20] 17. The house was given them *to plunder.*[22] 18. Amulius de-

Digitized by Google

livered[23] Romulus and Remus to some[24] servants[25] *to be exposed.*[26] 19. Life *is* not *to be enjoyed* but *to be used.* 20. He gave-up[23] Eumenes to (his) relatives[27] *to be buried.*[28]

1. Doceo. 2. Pono. 3. Res. 4. Vir. 5. Haud. 6. Facio. 7. Summus. 8. Tribuo. 9. Say, 'three (things) must be seen by an orator' (*dat.*). 10. 'Both ... and,' et ... et. 11. Diligo. 12. Timeo. 13. Etiam. 14. Hostis (*sing.*). 15. Say, 'is not (nonne) glory to be preferred,' &c. 16. Dative of divitiae. 17. Deleo. 18. Censeo. 19. Acc. with inf. 20. Fugio. 21. Expeto. 22. 'To plunder,' gerundive. 23. Say, 'surrendered,' trado. 24. Quidam. 25. Minister. 26. Exponendos. 27. Propinquus. 28. Accusative singular in agreement with Eumenem.

LX.—THE GERUNDIVE FOR THE GERUND.

§ 84. Instead of the Gerund governing its case (as in Exercise LVIII.) we may use the Gerundive agreeing with it as an Adjective.

The intention of writing a letter.
Consilium scribendi epistolam. (Gerund.)
Consilium scribendae epistolae. (Gerundive.)

In this construction

(1.) The Accusative is put in the same case as the Gerund.

(2.) The Gerund is changed into the Gerundive and made to agree with its Substantive in Gender, Number, and Case; thus,

The art of writing letters
Ars scribendi epistolas (Gerund)

becomes

Ars scribendarum epistolarum (Gerundive)

in the following way:—

(1.) The Accusative epistolas is put in the same case as the Gerund scribendi; consequently epistolarum.

(2.) The Gerund scribendi is changed into the Gerundive scribendus, a, um, and made to

Digitized by Google

agree with epistolarum in Gender, Number, and Case; hence scribendarum.

Similarly we have:

The plan of founding a city.
Consilium condendi urbem. (Gerund.)
Consilium condendae urbis. (Gerundive.)

By pursuing the enemy.
Persequendo hostes. (Gerund.)
Persequendis hostibus. (Gerundive.)

For (the purpose of) appeasing the gods.
Ad placandos deos.

In praising the conquerors.
In laudandis victoribus.

Exercise LX.

1. I am desirous[1] *of reading the books.* 2. The art *of educating boys* is difficult. 3. Demosthenes was[2] eagerly-desirous[3] *of hearing Plato.* 4. Pericles was admirably-skilled[4] *in ruling*[5] *the state.*[6] 5. Caesar is skilled *in waging war.* 6. Brutus was slain[7] *in freeing (his) country.* 7. He sent ambassadors *to*[8] *seek-for*[9] *peace.* 8. Caius is engaged[10] (in) *writing letters.*[11] 9. I amuse-myself *with reading books.* 10. He came *to seek-for*[12] *peace.* 11. The Albans have made[13] me (their) leader *for*[14] *carrying-on*[15] *the war.* 12. Cicero wrote a book *on contempt of*[16] *death.* 13. Clodius framed a pretext[17] *for*[18] *changing*[19] (his) *plan.* 14. Tiberius Gracchus was elected[13] one-of-three-commissioners[20] *for*[14] *dividing the lands.*[21] 15. Two-men[22] were chosen[13] *to dedicate*[14] *the temple.* 16. I shall now[23] speak[24] *of*[25] *selecting a general.*[26] 17. He has snatched-away[27] (from) me the hope *of finishing the business.* 18. They adopt the resolution[28] *of setting the city on fire.* 19. The Roman youth[29] were trained-up[2] *for*[8] *managing*[15] *the Commonwealth.* 20. Elegance in speaking[30] is increased *by reading the orators* and *poets.*

1. Cupidus. 2. Imperfect. 3. Studiosus. 4. 'Admirably-skilled:' say, 'very skilful,' superl. of peritus, a, um, with genitive; see § 45. 5. Rego. 6. Civitas. 7. Interficio. 8. Ad with acc. 9. Peto. 10. 'Is engaged in,' operam dat, with dative. Opera, 1 f. 'pains,' 'labour.' 11. Epistola. 12. Use causā, 'for-the-sake-of,' with genitive. 13. Creo with Complementary Accusative; see § 22. 14. Dative. 15. Gero. 16. 'On contempt of death:' say, 'concerning (de with abl.) despising (contemno) death (death to be despised).' 17. 'To frame a pretext,' causam fingĕre. Fingo, finxi, fictum, 3. 18. 'For:' say, 'of' with gen. 19. Muto. 20. 'One-of-three-commissioners,' triumvir, gen. triumviri, 2 m. 21. Ager. 22. 'Two-men,' duumviri, orum, 2 m. pl. 23. Jam. 24. Dico. 25. De (prep.) with abl. 26. Imperator. 27. Eripio with dative. 28. 'To adopt a resolution,' consilium capĕre. 29. Juventus, utis, 3 f. with sing. verb. 30. 'In speaking:' say, 'of speaking,' loquor.

Digitized by Google

LXI.—IMPERSONAL GERUNDIVE.

§ 85. The Gerundive of Intransitive Verbs is used only in the Nominative Singular Neuter, with the tenses of *esse*, as an impersonal phrase governing the same case as the Verb.*

We must fight =
It is meet to be fought by us.
Pugnandum est nobis. (Intrans.)

(One) must obey the laws.
Obtemperandum est legibus. (Dat.)

Exercise LXI.

1. (We) must all die. 2. I must go.[1] 3. (We) must strive[2] to conquer. 4. (We) must obey[3] the laws of virtue. 5. (We) must spare (our) enemies.[4] 6. (We) must do[5] (our) duty.[6] 7. (We) must aid the body. 8. We must resist old-age. 9. (We) must not believe all (men). 10. (We) must not forget[7] benefits. 11. We must obey[3] the lessons of virtue. 12. Balbus ought not to be envied.[8] 13. What assistance[9] do you think[10] (we) must use?[11] 14. Each-one[12] must use his-own judgment.[13] 15. I had to go[14] into[15] the camp. 16. (One) must adapt-oneself to circumstances.[16] 17. (We) shall[17] have to make-use-of[18] words. 18. (We) must fight bravely in-order-that[19] the enemy[20] may not take the city by storm.[21] 19. Here,[22] soldiers, must you either[23] conquer or die. 20. One (man) must not fight with[24] two.

1. Eo. 2. Enitor, nisus sum, 3 dep., followed by *ut* with subj.; see § 69. 3. Obtempero, with dat.; see § 48. 4. Inimicus, dat.; see § 48. 5. Fungor, with abl.; see § 60. 6. Officium, 2 n. 7. Obliviscor with gen.; see § 42. 8. Say, 'it is not to be envied to Balbus.' Invideo takes a dative; see § 48. 9. Auxilium, abl. governed by utor; see § 60. 10. Puto. 11. 'We must use:' say, 'is to be used,' acc. with inf. after a verb of 'thinking;' see § 24. 12. 'Each-one,' use dat. of quisque, the dative of the agent. 13. 'His-own (suus) judgment (consilium),' abl. after utor. 14. 'I have to go,' 'I must go,' = proficiscendum est mihi; similarly, 'I had to go' = proficiscendum erat mihi. 15. 'Into,' in with acc. 16. 'Circumstances:' say, 'time,' tempus. 17. Use the third person singular future of sum. 18. 'To make-use-of,' utor with abl. 19. 'That . . . not,' ne. 20. Plural. 21. Say, 'May not take-by-storm the city;' see § 67. 22. 'Here,' hic. 23. 'Either . . . or,' aut . . . aut. 24. Cum (prep.) with abl.

* Most grammarians limit the term Gerund to the oblique cases; others include the Nominative and consider the form which we have here called the Impersonal Gerundive to be the Nominative of the Gerund used as subject to est, erat, &c., predicating existence, with a Dative of the Agent, the whole expression thus conveying the idea of duty, necessity, obligation. (Roby, *Latin Grammar*, § 1397.)

Digitized by Google

LXII.—SUPINES.

§ 86. The Supine in *-um* is used after Verbs expressing or implying motion, to indicate the purpose or design of the motion.

He sent ambassadors to ask-for help.
Misit legatos rogatum auxilium.

§ 87. The Supine in *-u* is chiefly used with certain Adjectives.

Wonderful to tell.
Mirabile dictu.

Exercise LXII.

1. The Aedui send ambassadors to[1] Caesar *to ask-for* help. 2. The Spartans[2] sent Agesilaus into Asia *to make-war*.[3] 3. Hannibal was recalled *to defend* (his) country. 4. Parents ought,[4] in presence-of[5] (their) children, to speak[6] nothing shameful *to hear*. 5. This book is useful *to read*. 6. A prodigy befel marvellous[7] *to behold*.[8] 7. He sent ambassadors *to announce*[9] to Caesar. 8. Chosen men went[10] to Delphi *to consult* the oracle. 9. Caesar sent (his) cohorts *to forage* in[11] the neighbouring fields. 10. Ambassadors came into the camp of the Aequi *to complain-of* acts-of-injustice.[12] 11. We came to Rome *to look-on-at* the games. 12. Most[13] (men) according to custom[14] went[15] *to greet* the consul. 13. This wine is pleasant[16] *to drink*.[17] 14. What is it better *to avoid*, what *to seek*[18]? 15. The children of Ancus went[19] *into exile*[20] to Suessa Pometia. 16. Maecenas goes[21] *to play*, I *to sleep*. 17. (Things) which are shameful *to hear* are also[22] shameful *to speak*. 18. They say that the city will be taken.[23] 19. He said that the walls were going to be built.[23] 20. The war with[24] the Helvetii having been finished, representatives[25] of nearly the whole[26] of Gaul came-together[27] to[1] Caesar *to congratulate* (him).

1. Ad with acc. 2. Lacedaemonii. 3. Bello, avi, atum. 4. Debeo. 5. Coram (prep.) with abl. 6. Infin. of dico. 7. Mirabilis. 8. Video. 9. Nuntio with dat., § 47. 10. Proficiscor. 11. 'In' here means 'into' and must be translated by *in* with acc. 12. 'Acts-of-injustice,' injuriae, arum, 1 f. pl. 13. Plerique. 14. 'According to custom,' de more (mos, moris, 3 m., custom). 15. 'Went' imperfect of *eo*. 16. Jucundus. 17. Poto, avi, atum. 18. Peto. 19. 'Went,' 3rd plur. perf. ind. of *eo*, omitting *v*. 20. 'Into exile,' supine of exsulo, avi, atum. 21. Eo. 22. 'Also:' say, 'the same (things).' 23. The Future Infinitive Passive is formed by the Supine in *um* and *iri*: see § 28, note. 24. 'With:' say, 'of.' 25. Legatus. 26. Totus. 27. Convenio.

Digitized by Google

EXAMINATION PAPERS ON THE SYNTAX.

I.

Exs. I.–III. (Pages 3, 4.)

NOTE.—In answers to the questions the pupil is required to give at least one example as an illustration of each Rule.

1. In what case do you put the Subject of a finite verb? In what respects does a finite verb agree with its nominative?

2. If two or more subjects are joined by *et*, what will be the number of the verb?

3. When must the pronoun subjects be expressed? What is the rule when subjects of different persons have a common predicate, and in what order are these nominatives placed?

4. In what respects does an adjective agree with its noun?

5. How do you translate 'the one—the other,' 'one—another,' 'some—others'?

6. What is the position of the word *que*, 'and,' in a Latin sentence? Translate into Latin, using *que* for 'and': 'Flowers and trees,' 'father and mother.'

7. Distinguish between *Caius ejus librum lĕgit*, and *Caius suum librum lĕgit.*

8. How do you translate 'neither —nor'?

9. What kind of Verbs govern the Accusative?

II.

Exs. IV., V. (Pages 5, 6.)

1. In what respects does a Relative agree with its Antecedent?

2. Translate 'he who,' 'she who,' 'that which,' 'those who' (masc.), 'those who' (fem.), 'those which' (neut.).

3. What is the case of the word 'which' in the sentence, 'Where is the pen which I gave you'?

4. Put in the plural:

Quam epistolam scripsisti, lĕgi.
Mulierem video quae poma vendit.
Quod dixi, id non mutabo.
Servus, quem vides, portam claudet.

5. When is a substantive in apposition with another substantive? In what case do you put the latter substantive?

III.

Exs. VI., VII. (Pages 7, 8.)

1. What is a Verb of Incomplete Predication?

2. Explain the term Complementary Nominative. By what other name is it sometimes called?

3. What verbs take a Complementary Nominative after them?

4. What is the Complement of the Predicate? Underline the Com-

Digitized by Google

plement of the Predicate in each of the following sentences, and translate them into Latin:—'He is rich.' 'He is an honest man.' 'He was elected consul.'

5. What tense is used to denote habitual or continuous action?

IV.

Exs. VIII.–XII. (Pages 9–12.)

1. In what case are Duration of Time and Measure of Space put in answer to the questions, 'How long?' 'How far?' &c.

2. Name some verbs which take a double accusative after them.

3. How are prohibitions expressed in Latin, when a particular person is addressed?

4. Give a list of Prepositions which are used with the accusative case.

5. What is the usual position of the Latin Preposition in regard to the word it governs? Name any exception to this rule.

6. After what verbs is the Complementary Accusative used?

V.

Exs. XIII.–XX. (Pages 13–19.)

1. What verbs are followed by the Accusative and Infinitive?

2. How do you translate 'he,' 'she,' 'they' (masc.), 'they' (fem.), in a sentence with 'that'?

3. How is the English infinitive present translated after verbs of 'hoping' and 'promising'?

4. In what tense should the Infinitive be put in a 'that' clause?

5. How are verbs of 'saying' when joined to a negative to be translated?

6. Name some impersonal phrases which are followed by the accusative and infinitive.

VI.

Exs. XXI.–XXIII. (Pages 20–23.)

1. In what case are names of towns put in answer to the question *Whither?*

2. What other substantives follow this rule?

3. In what case are the names of towns put in answer to the question *Where?*

4. What other substantives follow this rule?

5. What is the rule for the construction of the names of towns in answer to the question *Whence?*

6. What other substantives follow this rule?

7. Translate: 'The one returned to Rome, the other set out for Tarentum.'

8. Translate: 'We shall remain at Rome, they will set out from Athens.'

VII.

Exs. XXIV.–XXVIII. (Pages 23–28.)

1. Explain the terms Subjective Genitive, Objective Genitive.

2. What is a Genitive of Quality? What must accompany this Genitive?

3. Write in Latin three short sentences each introducing a Genitive of Quality.

4. How is indefinite price expressed after verbs of buying and selling? What are the principal forms used?

5. What Genitive often follows the Verb *Sum*? What English word must then be expressed in the translation?

6. Translate the following, and explain the construction of the words *tribunus, vir,* and *consilii*:—*Volsenus erat tribunus militum, vir consilii magni et virtutis.*

Digitized by Google

VIII.

Exs. XXIX.-XXXIII. (Pages 28-32.)

1. What do you understand by the Partitive Genitive? Which of the two genitives plural of *ego* and *tu* are used as partitives?
2. What verbs usually take a Genitive of the Object?
3. Name the impersonal verbs of feeling which take an accusative of the person and a genitive of the cause of the emotion.
4. After what verbs is the genitive used to denote the Charge?
5. What adjectives govern a genitive of the object?

IX.

Exs. XXXIV.-XXXIX. (Pages 33-37.)

1. Explain the Dative of Advantage or Disadvantage.
2. What transitive verbs take an accusative of the direct object and a dative of the indirect object?
3. After what adjectives may the dative of the indirect object be used?
4. Give a list of verbs apparently transitive which take a dative of the indirect object.
5. What do you mean by the predicative dative of purpose?
6. Give three examples of your own of the predicative dative of purpose.

X.

Exs. XL.-XLIV. (Pages 38-43.)

1. What is the Ablative of the Instrument?
2. When is the ablative after a passive verb used with a preposition? When is it used without a preposition?
3. What prepositions govern the ablative alone?
4. Mention those which govern both accusative and ablative, and state when they govern the one case and when the other.
5. When should the English 'with' be translated by *cum* with the ablative, and when by the ablative only?
6. In what case do you put *Time when*?
7. Define as briefly as you can what is understood by an ablative absolute.
8. How must the perfect participle active in English be usually dealt with in Latin?
9. When must the English participle be translated by the Latin perfect participle, and when by the present participle?
10. The verb *Sum* has neither present nor perfect participle; by what words is its place taken?

XI.

Exs. XLV.-XLVIII. (Pages 44-47.)

1. How is the ablative used after comparatives?
2. Translate, 'Nothing is more beautiful than virtue.' In what other way can it be expressed?
3. What questions does the ablative of price answer?
4. How is the ablative of quality used? In what respect is it like the genitive of quality?
5. Mention some deponent verbs which take their object in the ablative.
6. Write in Latin three short sentences each introducing an ablative of price.

XII.

Exs. XLIX., L. (Pages 48-50.)

1. How is a Direct Question expressed in Latin?

Digitized by Google

2. Distinguish between *ne*, *nonne*, and *num* in Single Direct Questions.

3. How may 'whether—or' be translated in Alternative Direct Questions?

4. What is meant by an Indirect Question, and in what mood will its verb stand in Latin?

5. Distinguish between Primary and Historic Tenses. Which are the Primary Tenses and which are the Historic Tenses?

6. Give the general Rule for the Sequence of Tenses.

XIII.

Exs. LI.–LIII. (Pages 51–54.)

1. With what conjunctions is the subjunctive used to express purpose?

2. How is the tense of the subjunctive determined?

3. When the English infinitive expresses a purpose, how must it be translated?

4. What is the rule for the use of *ut* and *ne* after verbs of fearing?

5. How is the English future to be translated?

6. After what other verbs are *ut* and *ne* used with the subjunctive?

XIV.

Exs. LIV.–LVI. (Pages 55–57.)

1. Give some negative and interrogative expressions which are followed by *quin* and the subjunctive.

2. What does *quin* stand for in the sentence, *Nemo est quin legat?*

3. Give some negative expressions of hindrance, opposition, &c., which are followed by *quin* and the subjunctive. Which of them are always impersonal?

4. How is the tense of the subjunctive determined?

5. What will be the number and person of the subjunctive?

XV.

Ex. LVII. (Page 58.)

1. What is the literal English meaning of *quominus*? After what kind of verbs is it used?

2. Write a short sentence in Latin in which *quominus* answers to the English verbal noun in *-ing* combined with the preposition 'from.'

3. How are the tense, number, and person of the subjunctive determined after *quominus*?

4. Mention some of the Latin verbs which may be followed by *quominus*.

5. Translate 'by sea and land,' 'with us,' 'with me.'

XVI.

Exs. LVIII.–LXI. (Pages 59–64.)

1. What is the Gerund?

2. In what cases is it used? How is the nominative case supplied?

3. What case does it govern?

4. How is the genitive of the Gerund used?

5. When is the dative of the Gerund used?

6. When only is the accusative of the Gerund used?

7. How is the ablative of the Gerund used?

8. What does the Gerundive signify?

9. By what case is the agent of the Gerundive expressed?

10. How does *scribendi epistolam* become *scribendae epistolae*?

11. If the verb is intransitive or governs any other case than the accusative, how will the Gerundive be used?

Digitized by Google

XVII.

Ex. LXII. (Page 65.)

1. After what verbs is the supine in *-um* used? What does it then denote?

2. When is the supine in *-u* used?

3. *Audio viam munitum iri.* Translate and explain.

4. Translate in as many ways as you can, 'He sent ambassadors to ask-for (*peto*) peace.'

5. Write down the supine in *-um* of *queror*, *gratulor*, *saluto*, *rogo*, *revoco*, and the supine in *-u* of *dico*, *invenio*, *video*, *cognosco*, *audio*, *lego*, *peto*.

6. Translate, 'The soldiers had been sent to forage,' 'What is so pleasant to hear?'

Digitized by Google

VOCABULARIES.

[Marks of quantity have been placed over those syllables only where it is possibl for a boy to make a mistake in pronunciation.]

Vocabulary I.

And, et.
arms, arma, orum, 2 *n. pl.*
Balbus, Balbus, 2 *m.*
blame, to, culpo, avi, atum, 1.
boy, puer, eri, 2 *m.*
bravely, fortĭter.
Caius, Caius, 2 *m.*
children, lĭbĕri, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
conquer, to, vinco, vīci, victum, 3.
fall, to, cădo, cĕcĭdi, cāsum, 3.
fight, to, pugno, avi, atum, 1.
flow, to, fluo, fluxi, fluxum, 3.
fly, to, fŭgio, fūgi, fŭgĭtum, 3.
grow, to, cresco, crēvi, crētum, 3.
honesty, prŏbĭtas, ātis, 3 *f.*
ill, to be, aegrōto, avi, atum, 1.
increase, to, cresco, crēvi, crētum, 3.
laugh, to, rīdeo, rīsi, rīsum, 2.
learn, to, disco, dĭdĭci, 3.
master, măgister, tri, 2 *m.*
old-man, sĕnex, sĕnis, 3 *m.*
one—another, ălĭus—ălĭus.
the one—the other, alter—alter.
parent, părens, ntis, 3 *c.*
praise, to, laudo, avi, atum, 1.
read, to, lĕgo, lēgi, lectum, 3.
riches, dīvĭtĭae, arum, 1 *f. pl.*
shepherd, pastor, ōris, 3 *m.*
sing, to, căno, cĕcĭni, cantum, 3.
slay, to, interfĭcĭo, fēci, fectum, 3.
soldier, mīlĕs, ĭtis, 3 m.
take-a-walk, to, ambŭlo, avi, atum, 1.
take-up, to, căpio, cēpi, captum, 3.
teach, to, dŏcĕo, ŭi, ctum, 2.
there, ĭbi.
time, tempus, ŏris, 3 *n.*
tree, arbor, ŏris, 3 *f.*
virtue, virtus, ūtis, 3 *f.*
water, ăqua, 1 *f.*
woman, mŭlĭer, ĕris, 3 *f.*
write to, scribo, psi, ptum, 3.

Vocabulary II.

Adorn, to, orno, avi, atum, 1.
army, exercĭtus, ūs, 4 *m.*
autumn, auctumnus, 2 *m.*
bird, ăvis, is, 3 *c.*
book, lĭber, bri, 2 *m.*
both—and, et—et.
bring-in, to, introduco, xi, ctum, 3.
build, to (*a house*), aedĭfĭco, avi, atum, 1; (*a nest*), pōno, pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum, 3.
Caesar, Caesar, ăris, 3 *m.*
colonist, cŏlōnus, 2 *m.*
cross, to, transcĕo, ii, ĭtum, ire, 4.
despot, tyrannus, 2 *m.*
enemy, hostis, is, 3 *m.*
exhort, to, hortor, atus sum, 1 *dep.*
expel, to, ējĭcĭo, jēci, jectum, 3.
farmer, agrĭcŏla, 1 *m.*
field, ăger, agri, 2 *m.*
follow, to, sĕquor, sĕcūtus sum, *dep.*
found, to, condo, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3.
hand, mănus, ūs, 4 *f.*
hostage, obses, ĭdis, 3 *m.*

Digitized by Google

house, dŏmus, ūs, *f.*
king, rex, rēgis, 3 *m.*
letter, ĕpistŏla, 1 *f.*
lose, to, amitto, mīsi, missum, 3.
man, homo, ĭnis, 3 *m.*
neither—nor, nec—nec.
nest, nīdus, 2 *m.*
priest, săcerdōs, ōtis, 3 *m.*
queen, rēgīna, 1 *f.*
raise, to, tollo, sustuli, sublatum, tollĕre, 3 *irreg.*
Remus, Rĕmus, 2 *m.*
restore, to, reddo, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3.
retake, to, rĕcĭpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3.
river, flumen, ĭnis, 3 *n.*
Romans, Rōmāni, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
Rome, Rōma, 1 *f.*
Romulus, Rōmŭlus, 2 *m.*
rose, rōsa, 1 *f.*
rout, to, fŭgo, avi, atum, 1.
Sabines, Săbīni, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
scatter, to, spargo, si, sum, 3.
see, to, vĭdeo, vīdi, vīsum, 2.
send, to, mitto, mīsi, missum, 3.
strike-down, to, caedo, cĕcīdi, caesum, 3.
subdue, to, subĭgo, ēgi, actum, 3.
summer, aestas, ātis, 3 *f.*
take-care-of, to, tueor, ĭtus sum, 2 *dep.*
Tarentum, Tarentum, 2 *n.*
Tarquinius Priscus, Tarquinius Priscus, 2 *m.*
temple, templum, 2 *n.*
till, to, cŏlo, cŏlŭi, cultum, 3.
town, oppidum, 2 *n.*
victim, hostĭa, 1 *f.*
wife, uxor, ōris, 3 *f.*

Vocabulary III.

All, omnis, e.
apple, pōmum, 2 *n.*
bad, mălus, a, um.
beat, to, verbĕro, avi, atum, 1.
beautiful, pulcher, chra, chrum.
blind, caecus, a, um.
brave, fortis, e.
camp, castra, orum, 2 *n. pl.*
citizen, cīvis, is, 3 *m.*
city, urbs, is, 3 *f.*
civil, cīvĭlis, e.
come, to, vĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4.
consul, consul, is, 3 *m.*
Crassus, Crassus, 2 *m.*
daughter, fīlĭa, 1 *f.*
deaf, surdus, a, um.
diligent, dĭlĭgens, ntis.
dumb, mutus, a, um.
fortify, to, mūnio, ivi, itum, 4.
god, dĕus, 2 *m.*
good, bŏnus, a, um.
grey, cānus, a, um.
hair, cāpillus, 2 *m.*
have, to, hăbeo, ui, ĭtum, 2.
hear, to, audio, ivi, ītum, 4.
idle, ignāvus, a, um.
labour, lăbor, ōris, 3 *m.*
love, to, ămo, avi, atum, 1.
many, multus, a, um.
merchant, mercātor, ōris, 3 *m.*
my, meus, a, um.
new, nŏvus, a, um.
no, nullus, a, um.
not, non.
Numa, Numa, 1 *m.*
overcome, to, vinco, vīci, victum, 3.
plant, to, sĕro, sēvi, sătum, 3.
receive, to, accĭpĭo, cēpi, ceptum, 3.
repair, to, reficio, fēci, fectum, 3.
set-out, to, prŏfĭciscor, prŏfectus sum, 3 *dep.*
shattered, quassus, a, um.
ship, nāvis, is, 3 *f.*
son, fīlius, 2 *m.*
song, carmen, ĭnis, 3 *n.*
speak, to, lŏquor, lŏcūtus sum, 3 *dep.*
sweet, dulcis, e.
take, to, căpio, cēpi, captum, 3.
this, hic, haec, hoc.
three, trēs, trēs, tria.
two, duo, duae, duo.
undertake, to, suscĭpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3.
wage, to, gĕro, gessi, gestum, 3.
war, bellum, 2 *n.*
worship, to, cŏlo, cŏlui, cultum, 3.

Vocabulary IV.

Alter, to, mūto, avi, atum, 1.
bridge, pons, ntis, 3 *m.*

Digitized by Google

burn, to (*set fire to*), incendo, di, sum, 3.
Cicero, Cicero, ōnis, 3 *m.*
create, to, crĕo, avi, atum, 1.
do, to, făcĭo, fēci, factum, 3.
gate, porta, 1 *f.*
Gaul, Gallia, 1 *f.*
gift, dōnum, 2 *n.*
govern, to, guberno, avi, atum, 1.
grieve, to, dŏleo, ui, ĭtum, 2.
present, to be, adsum, fui, esse.
punish, to, pūnio, ivi, ītum, 4.
rebuild, to, restĭtŭo, ui, ūtum, 3.
return, to (*give back*), reddo, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3.
say, to, dīco, xi, ctum, 3.
seek, to, quaero, sīvi, sītum, 3.
sell, to, vendo, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3.
shut, to, claudo, si, sum, 3.
slave, servus, 2 *m.*
span, to, jungo, xi, ctum, 3.
suffer, to, pătĭor, passus sum, 3 *dep.*
who, qui, quae, quod.
world, mundus, 2 *m.*
wound, to, vulnero, avi, atum, 1.
yesterday, hĕrī.

Vocabulary V.

Alexander, Alexander, dri, 2 *m.*
Amulius, Amulius, 2 *m.*
Artemisia, Artemĭsia, 1 *f.*
as, ut.
cat, fēlis, is, 3 *f.*
Clitus, Clitus, 2 *m.*
commonwealth, rēspublica, *gen.* rĕipublĭcae, *f.*
conqueror, victor, ōris, 3 *m.*
dear, cārus, a, um.
defend, to, defendo, di, sum, 3.
deity, dĕus.
dog, cănis, 3 *m.*
Egyptians, Aegyptii, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
excellent, summus, a, um.
father, păter, tris, 3 *m.*
fortified, mūnītus, a, um.
friend, ămīcus, 2 *m.*
general, dux, cis, 3 m.; impĕrātor, ōris, 3 *m.*
great, magnus, a, um.
Hannibal, Hannĭbal, is, 3 *m.*
imitate, to, imitor, atus sum, 1 *dep.*
just, justus, a, um.
Lampsacus, Lampsăcus, 2 *m.*
leader, dux, cis, 3 *m.*
Lollius, Lollius, 2 *m.*
Lucius Murena, Lucius Murēna, *gen.* Lucii Murenae.
Lucius Sulla, Lucius Sulla, *gen.* Lucii Sullae.
Lysander, Lysander, dri, 2 *m.*
man, vir, 2 *m.*
Manlius, Manlius, 2 *m.*
Mausolus, Mausolus, 2 *m.*
Miltiades, Miltiădes, is, 3 *m.*
Numitor, Nŭmĭtor, ōris, 3 *m.*
orator, ōrātor, ōris, 3 *m.*
peace, pax, pācis, 3 *f.*
Persians, Persae, arum, 1 *m. pl.*
Procas, Prŏcas, ae, 1 *m.*
renowned, clarus, a, um.
Roman, Romanus, a, um.
senate, senatus, ūs, 4 *m.*
slay, to, occīdo, di, sum, 3.
Spartan, Spartānus, a, um.
sue-for, to, peto, īvi, ītum, 3.
summon, to, convŏco, avi, atum, 1.
though, quamvis.
Troy, Trōja, 1 *f.*
wife, conjux, gis, 3 *f.*
young-man, ădŏlescens, ntis, 3 *m.*

Vocabulary VI.

Always, semper.
anger, ira, 1 *f.*
better, mĕlior, ius.
Britain, Brĭtannia, 1 *f.*
buy, to, ĕmo, ēmi, emptum, 3.
certain, certus, a, um.
country, native-land, pătria, 1 *f.*
custom, consuetudo, ĭnis, 3 *f.*
death, mors, tis, 3 *f.*
eat, to, ĕdo, ēdi, esum, 3.
economy, parsĭmōnia, 1 *f.*
except, nīsī.
formerly, ante.
fortunate, fēlix, īcis.
girl, puella, 1 *f.*
honourable, hŏnestus, a, um.

Digitized by Google

hoped-for, spērātus, a, um.
horse, ĕquus, 2 *m.*
if, sī.
island, insula, 1 *f.*
long-continued, longus, a, um.
madness, furor, ōris, 3 *m.*
nature, nātūra, 1 *f.*
nothing, nĭhĭl, *indecl. n.*
now, nunc.
pain, dŏlor, ōris, 3 *m.*
revenue, vectīgal, ālis, 3 *n.*
sad, tristis, e.
second, alter, ĕra, ĕrum.
severe, grăvis, e.
short, brĕvis, e.
sister, sŏror, ōris, 3 *f.*
slight, lĕvis, e.
than, quam.
that, ille, a, ud.
thy (*your*), tuus, a, um.
uncertain, incertus, a, um.
unfortunate, infēlix, īcis.
victory, victōria, 1 *f.*

Vocabulary VII.

All-at-once, repente.
anxious, to be, cŭpio, īvi *and* ii, ītum, 3.
appointed, to be, dīcor, dictus sum, 3 *pass.*
Aristides, Aristīdes, is, 3 *m.*
base, turpis, e.
because, quia.
become, to, fīo, factus sum, fĭĕri, 3 *irreg.* (*used as pass. of* facio).
born, to be, nascor, natus sum, 3 *dep.*
by-chance, cāsu (*abl. of* cāsus, ūs, 4 *m.*, *used adverbially*).
call, to, dīco, xi, ctum, 3; vŏco, avi, atum, 1.
can, possum, pŏtui, posse, *irreg.*
considered, to be, hăbeor, hăbĭtus sum, 2 *pass.*
creator, crĕātor, ōris, 3 *m.*
declare, to, dēclāro, avi, atum, 1.
desire, to, cŭpio, īvi *and* ii, ītum, 3.
dictator, dictator, ōris, 3 *m.*
dream, somnium, 2 *n.*
elegant, ēlĕgans, ntis.
entire, intĕger, gra, grum.
esteemed, to be, hăbeor, habĭtus sum, 2 *pass.*
first, prīmus, a, um.
fortification, mūnītio, ōnis, 3 *f.*
indeed, quĭdem.
its-own, suus, a, um.
learned, doctus, a, um.
lion, leo, ōnis, 3 *m.*
made, to be, fīo, factus sum, fĭĕri.
misfortune, călămĭtas, atis, 3 *f.*
named, to be, appellor, atus sum, 1 *pass.*
no-one, nēmo, ĭnis, 3 *c.*
philosopher, phĭlŏsŏphus, 2 *m.*
philosophy, phĭlŏsŏphia, 1 *f.*
poet, poēta, 1 *m.*
poor, pauper, is.
quadruped, quadrŭpes, pĕdis, 3 *c.*
remain, to, măneo, mansi, mansum, 2.
reward, mercēs, ēdis, 3 *f.*
rich, dīves, ĭtis.
seem, to, vĭdeor, vīsus sum, 2 *dep.*
skilful, pĕrītus, a, um.
Socrates, Sōcrătes, is, 3 *m.*
Sulla, Sulla, 1 *m.*
true, vērus, a, um.
turn-out, to, ēvādo, si, sum, 3.
ultimately, postrēmō.
wise, săpiens, ntis.
wish, to, vŏlo, vŏlui, velle.

Vocabulary VIII.

About, (adv.) ferme.
Alcibiades, Alcĭbiădes, is, 3 *m.*
all, totus, a, um.
already, jam.
Appius, Appius, 2 *m.*
at-the-age-of, natus (*masc.*), nata (*fem.*) *with acc.*
bear, ursus, 2 *m.*
besiege, to, obsĭdeo, sēdi, sessum, 2.
day, diēs, ēi, 5 *m.*
die, to, mŏrior, mortuus sum, mori, 3 *dep.*
Dionysius, Diŏnȳsius, 2 *m.*
dream, to, somnio, avi, atum, 1.
eight, octo.
eighty, octoginta.

Digitized by Google

few, pauci, ae, a (*plur.*).
forty, quadraginta.
government, dominatus, ūs, 4 *m.*
hour, hora, 1 *f.*
insect, bestiola, 1 *f.*
live, to, vīvo, vixi, victum, 3.
matron, mātrōna, 1 *f.*
month, mensis, is, 3 *m.*
mourn, to, lugeo, luxi, 2.
night, nox, noctis, 3 *f.*
ninety, nonaginta.
old, natus (*masc.*), nata (*fem.*) *with acc.*
one, unus, a, um.
part, pars, partis, 3 *f.*
Plato, Plato, ōnis, 3 *m.*
put-to-death, to, interficio, feci, fectum, 3.
reign, to, regno, avi, atum, 1.
seize, to, occupo, avi, atum, 1.
seven, septem.
seventy, septuaginta.
sick, aeger, gra, grum.
six, sex.
sleep, to, dormio, ivi, ītum, 4.
some, quidam, quaedam, quoddam.
Syracusans, Sȳrācūsāni, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
ten, decem.
thirty, triginta.
thirty-eight, duodequadraginta.
twenty, viginti.
tyrant, tyrannus, 2 *m.*
vain, in, frustra.
whole, totus, a, um.
winter, hiems, is, 3 *f.*
year, annus, 2 *m.*

Vocabulary IX.

Africa, Africa, 1 *f.*
Athens, Athēnae, arum, 1 *f. pl.*
Babylon, Bābȳlōn, ōnis, 3 *f.*
broad, lātus, a, um.
column, cŏlumna, 1 *f.*
deep, altus, a, um.
distance, to be at a, absum, abfui, abesse.
ditch, fossa, 1 *f.*
five, quinque.
foot, pēs, pĕdis, 3 *m.*
four, quattuor.
from, a *or* ab (*with abl.*).
garden, hortus, 2 *m.*
Gauls, Galli, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
Helvetii, Helvĕtii, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
high, altus, a, um.
ice, glăcies, ēi, 5 *f.*
inch, digitus, 2 *m.*
Italy, Italia, 1 *f.*
long, longus, a, um.
Marathon, Mărăthon, ōnis, 3 *f.*
march, to, progredior, gressus sum, 3 *dep.*
mile, mille passūs (lit. *a thousand paces*; passus, ūs, 4 *m.*, *a pace*): *in plur.* millia passuum (lit. *thousands of paces*).
mound, agger, eris, 3 *m.*
nightingale, luscinia, 1 *f.*
one-hundred, centum.
our, noster, tra, trum.
pitch (a camp), to, pōno, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, 3.
plain, campus, 2 *m.*
run (a ditch), to, perduco, xi, ctum, 3.
Sardinia, Sardinia, 1 *f.*
six-hundred, sexcenti, ae, a.
sixteen, sedecim.
spear, hasta, 1 *f.*
ten (each), dēni, ae, a.
territories, fines, ium, 3 *m. pl.*
thick, crassus, a, um.
three-hundred, trecenti, ae, a.
throw-up (a mound), to, exstruo xi, ctum, 3.
tower, turris, is, 3 *f.*
two-hundred, ducenti, ae, a.
two-hundred (each), duceni, ae, a.
wall, murus, 2 *m.*

Vocabulary X.

Aedui, Aedui, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
ambassador, lēgātus, 2 *m.*
ask-for, to, rŏgo, avi, atum, 1.
beg, to, posco, pŏposci, 3; rŏgo, avi, atum, 1.
best, optĭmus, a, um.
conceal, to, cēlo, avi, atum, 1.

Digitized by Google

corn, frumentum, 2 *n.*
demand, to, flāgĭto, avi, atum, 1; posco, poposci, 3.
discourse, sermo, ōnis, 3 *m.*
elements, elementa, orum, 2 *n. pl.*
experience, usus, ūs, 4 *m.*
inform, to, doceo, ui, ctum, 2.
Jugurtha, Jugurtha, 1 *m.*
keep-from (*conceal*), *to*, cēlo, avi, atum, 1.
money, pecunia, 1 *f.*
music, musica, 1 *f.*
never, nunquam.
opinion, sententia, 1 *f.*
sum-of-money, pecunia, 1 *f.*
Titus Ampius, Titus Ampius, 2 *m.*
tribune, trĭbūnus, 2 *m.*
why? cur?

Vocabulary XI.

Appius Claudius, Appius Claudius, 2 *m.*
appoint (*in writing*), *to*, scrībo, psi, ptum, 3.
Aristotle, Aristŏtĕles, is, 3 *m.*
asylum, asylum, 2 *n.*
Athenians, Athenienses, ium, 3 *m. pl.*
Attalus, Attălus, 2 *m.*
avarice, avarĭtia, 1 *f.*
call, to, appello, avi, atum, 1.
Cato, Cato, ōnis, 3 *m.*
choose, to, lĕgo, lēgi, lectum, 3; eligo, legi, lectum, 3.
Clodius, Clōdius, 2 *m.*
colleague, collēga, 1 *m.*
consider, to, arbitror, atus sum, 1 *dep.*
constitute, to, instituo, ui, utum, 3.
count, deem, to, puto, avi, atum, 1.
coward, timidus (homo *understood*), 2 *m.*
darling, dēlĭciae, arum, 1 *f. pl.*
deem, to, puto, avi, atum, 1.
elect, to, creo, avi, atum, 1.
emperor, impĕrātor, ōris, 3 *m.*
Fortune, Fortūna, 1 *f.*
freedman, lĭbertĭnus, 2 *m.*
goddess, dea, 1 *f.*
grove, lucus, 2 *m.*
heir, hēres, ēdis, 3 *m.*
human, hūmānus, a, um.
inhabitant, incŏla, 1 *c.*
kingdom, regnum, 2 *n.*
make, to, făcio, fēci, factum, 3.
mean, sordĭdus, a, um.
Octavius, Octavius, 2 *m.*
people, pŏpŭlus, 2 *m.*
Pericles, Pericles, is, 3 *m.*
plebeians, plebs, plēbis, 3 *f. sing.* (*collective*).
priestess, sacerdos, ōtis, 3 *f.*
race, gĕnus, generis, 3 *n.*
render, to, reddo, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3.
Rhea Silvia, Rhea Silvia, 1 *f.*
salute, to, sălūto, avi, atum, 1.
senator, sĕnātor, ōris, 3 *m.*
Sophocles, Sŏphocles, is, 3 *m.*
state, cīvĭtas, ātis, 3 *f.*
style, to, designo, avi, atum, 1.
teacher, praeceptor, ōris, 3 *m.*
thrifty, parcus, a, um.
tragedy, tragoedia, 1 *f.*
tried, spectatus, a, um.
universe, mundus, 2 *m.*
Valerius Flaccus, Valerius Flaccus, 2 *m.*
Vesta, Vesta, 1 *f.*
wary, cautus, a, um.
whole, universus, a, um.
writer, scriptor, ōris, 3 *m.*

Vocabulary XII.

After, post.
against, adversus, contra.
along, secundum.
among, apud.
Ancus Martius, Ancus Martius, 2 *m.*
Appian Way, Via Appia, 1 *f.*
around, circa.
at, apud.
Atticus, Atticus, 2 *m.*
before, ante.
beneath, infra.
beside, praeter.
between, inter.
beyond, trans.
bury, to, sĕpĕlio, ivi *and* ii, sepultum, 4.

Digitized by Google

monster, bellua, 1 *f.*
Narbo, Narbo, ōnis, 3 *m.*
Pompey, Pompeius, 2 *m.*
quaestor, quaestor, ōris, 3 *m.*
Quinctius, Quinctius, 2 *m.*
return, to, revertor, versus sum, 3 *dep.*
Rhodes, Rhŏdus, 2 *f.*
sail, to, navigo, avi, atum, 1.
Syracuse, Sȳrācusae, arum, 1 *f. pl.*
Tarquinii, Tarquinii, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
thence, inde.
withdraw, to, concedo, cessi, cessum, 3.

Vocabulary XXII.

Archimedes, Archĭmēdes, is, 3 *m.*
Arganthonius, Arganthonius, 2 *m.*
Arpinum, Arpīnum, 2 *n.*
Cadiz, Gādes, ium, 3 *f. pl.*
Cadmus, Cadmus, 2 *m.*
certain, quidam, quaedam, quoddam.
Cumae, Cumae, arum, 1 *f. pl.*
determine, to, statuo, ui, utum, 3.
Diana, Dīāna, 1 *f.*
distinguished, clarus, a, um.
eighteen, duodeviginti.
eloquence, eloquentia, 1 *f.*
Ephesus, Ephĕsus, 2 *m.*
Gabii, Gabii, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
Horace, Horatius, 2 *m.*
lie, to, jaceo, ui, 2.
Macedonians, Măcĕdŏnes, um, 3 *m. pl.*
mechanician, mechanicus, 2 *m.*
more-than, amplius.
Phocaea, Phocaea, 1 *f.*
remove, to, migro, avi, atum, 1.
rhetoric, rhetorīca, 1 *f.*
splendid, splendĭdus, a, um.
Tarquinius Superbus, Tarquinius Superbus, 2 *m.*
tooth, dens, ntis, 3 *m.*
two-years, biennium, 2 *n.*
Veii, Veii, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
Venusia, Venusia, 1 *f.*
winter, to, hiemo, avi, atum, 1.

Vocabulary XXIII.

Aeschines, Aeschines, is, 3 *m.*
come, to, pervĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4.
Corcyra, Corcȳra, 1 *f.*
fodder, pābŭlum, 2 *n.*
Greek, Graecus, a, um.
import, to, supporto, avi, atum, 1.
Luceria, Lūcēria, 1 *f.*
Massilia, Massĭlia, 1 *f.*
oblige, to, cōgo, coēgi, coactum, 3.
old-man, sĕnex, sĕnis, 3 *m.*
on-foot, pĕdibus (*abl. plur. of* pēs, pĕdis, 3 *m.*).
Pompeians, Pompeiāni, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
retire, to, cedo, cessi, cessum, 3.
send-for, to, arcesso, ivi, itum, 3.
some-time, aliquamdiu.
Sparta, Sparta, 1 *f.*
stay, to, commoror, atus sum, 1 *dep.*
Tarraco, Tarraco, ōnis, 3 *f.*
Thebans, Thēbāni, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
Timoleon, Tīmŏleon, ntis, 3 *m.*
when, quum.

Vocabulary XXIV.

Acquirements, artes, *plur. of* ars, artis, 3 *f.*
almost, paene.
Arcadia, Arcădia, 1 *f.*
Ariovistus, Ariovistus, 2 *m.*
as-it-were, quăsĭ.
body, corpus, ŏris, 3 *n.*
brave, to, contemno, psi, ptum, 3.
break, to, frango, frēgi, fractum, 3.
brother, frater, tris, 3 *m.*
Catiline, Cătīlīna, 1 *m.*
common, commūnis, e.
Croesus, Croesus, 2 *m.*
decrease, to, decresco, crevi, cretum, 3.
defeat, to, fundo, fūdi, fūsum, 3.
destroy, to, dēleo, ēvi, ētum, 2.
ear, auris, is, 3 *f.*
Egerius, Egerius, 2 *m.*
forces, cōpiae, arum, 1 *f. pl.*
goat, căpella, 1 *f.*
Hector, Hector, ŏris, 3 *m.*

Digitized by Google

Vocabulary XVI.

Alps, Alpes, ĭum, 3 *f. pl.*
announce, to, nuntio, avi, atum, 1.
at-hand, to be, adsum, fui, esse.
boast, to, glorior, atus sum, 1 *dep.*
confess, to, confiteor, fessus sum, 2 *dep.*
cross, to, supero, avi, atum, 1.
depart, to, discedo, cessi, cessum, 3.
history, historia, 1 *f.*
insane, to be, furo, ui, 3.
lieutenant-general, lēgātus, 2 *m.*
Livy, Līvius, 2 *m.*
oration, oratio, ōnis, 3 *f.*
ready, părātus, a, um.
relate, to, narro, avi, atum, 1.
reply, to, respondeo, di, sum, 2.
return, to, redeo, ii, ĭtum, 4.
think, to, puto, avi, atum, 1.

Vocabulary XVII.

Answer, to, respondeo, di, sum, 2.
safe, tutus, a, um.

Vocabulary XVIII.

A long time, diu.
affair, rēs, rĕi, 5 *f.*
business, nĕgōtium, 2 *n.*
chastise, to, castīgo, avi, atum, 1.
early, (adv.) mātūre.
finish, to, conficio, feci, fectum, 3.
give, to, do, dĕdi, dătum, dăre, 1.
hope, to, spēro, avi, atum, 1.
promise, to, polliceor, pollicĭtus sum, 2 *dep.*
to-morrow, cras.

Vocabulary XIX.

Any-one, quisquam, quaequam, quidquam (*in negative clauses*).
believe, to, crēdo, credĭdi, credĭtum, 3.
deserter, perfuga, 1 *m.*
ever, unquam.
sin, to, pecco, avi, atum, 1.

Vocabulary XX.

Credible, crēdĭbĭlis, e.
evident, manifestus, a, um.
fear, to, tĭmeo, ui, 2.
for-the-sake-of, causā (*with gen.*).
manifest, manifestus, a, um.
necessary, necesse, *indecl. neut. adj.*
old-age, senectus, utis, 3 *f.*
plain, manifestus, a, um.
prepare-for, to, paro, avi, atum, 1.
probable, vērīsīmĭlis, e.
rule, to, rĕgo, xi, ctum, 3.
run-away, to, fŭgio, fūgi, fŭgĭtum, 3.
star, stella, 1 *f.*
voice, vox, vōcis, 3 *f.*
well-known, it is, constat, *impers.*

Vocabulary XXI.

Anticyra, Anticyra, 1 *f.*
betake (*oneself*), *to*, confĕro, contŭli, collātum, conferre, *irreg.*
bring, to, duco, xi, ctum, 3.
bring (*a ship*), *to*, deduco, xi, ctum, 3.
Brundisium, Brundĭsium, 2 *n.*
but, at.
Canusium, Canusium, 2 *n.*
Carthage, Carthāgo, ĭnis, 3 *f.*
chosen, delectus, a, um.
Corinth, Corinthus, 2 *f.*
country (*as opposed to town*), rūs, rūris, 3 *n.*
cross, to, trājĭcio, jēci, jectum, 3.
Curius, Curius, 2 *m.*
Delos, Dēlos, *gen.* Deli, *acc.* Delum, 2 *f.*
Delphi, Delphi, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
Demaratus, Dēmărātus, 2 *m.*
Dolabella, Dōlābella, 1 *m.*
elephant, ĕlĕphantus, 2 *m.*
Fabius, Fabius, 2 *m.*
go-away, to, abeo, ii, ĭtum, 4 *irreg.*
hide, corium, 2 *n.*
home (*to one's*), domum, *acc. of* domus, ūs, 4 *f.*
Laodicea, Lāŏdicēa, 1 *f.*
marine, classiarius, 2 *m.*

Digitized by Google

monster, bellua, 1 *f.*
Narbo, Narbo, ōnis, 3 *m.*
Pompey, Pompeius, 2 *m.*
quaestor, quaestor, ōris, 3 *m.*
Quinctius, Quinctius, 2 *m.*
return, to, revertor, versus sum, 3 *dep.*
Rhodes, Rhŏdus, 2 *f.*
sail, to, navigo, avi, atum, 1.
Syracuse, Sȳrācusae, arum, 1 *f. pl.*
Tarquinii, Tarquinii, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
thence, inde.
withdraw, to, concedo, cessi, cessum, 3.

Vocabulary XXII.

Archimedes, Archĭmēdes, is, 3 *m.*
Arganthonius, Arganthonius, 2 *m.*
Arpinum, Arpīnum, 2 *n.*
Cadiz, Gādes, ium, 3 *f. pl.*
Cadmus, Cadmus, 2 *m.*
certain, quidam, quaedam, quoddam.
Cumae, Cumae, arum, 1 *f. pl.*
determine, to, statuo, ui, utum, 3.
Diana, Dīāna, 1 *f.*
distinguished, clarus, a, um.
eighteen, duodeviginti.
eloquence, eloquentia, 1 *f.*
Ephesus, Ephēsus, 2 *m.*
Gabii, Gabii, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
Horace, Horatius, 2 *m.*
lie, to, jaceo, ui, 2.
Macedonians, Măcĕdŏnes, um, 3 *m. pl.*
mechanician, mechanicus, 2 *m.*
more-than, amplius.
Phocaea, Phocaea, 1 *f.*
remove, to, migro, avi, atum, 1.
rhetoric, rhetorĭca, 1 *f.*
splendid, splendĭdus, a, um.
Tarquinius Superbus, Tarquinius Superbus, 2 *m.*
tooth, dens, ntis, 3 *m.*
two-years, biennium, 2 *n.*
Veii, Veii, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
Venusia, Venusia, 1 *f.*
winter, to, hiemo, avi, atum, 1.

Vocabulary XXIII.

Aeschines, Aeschines, is, 3 *m.*
come, to, pervĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4.
Corcyra, Corcȳra, 1 *f.*
fodder, pābŭlum, 2 *n.*
Greek, Graecus, a, um.
import, to, supporto, avi, atum, 1.
Luceria, Lūcĕria, 1 *f.*
Massilia, Massĭlia, 1 *f.*
oblige, to, cōgo, coēgi, coactum, 3.
old-man, sĕnex, sĕnis, 3 *m.*
on-foot, pĕdibus (*abl. plur. of* pēs, pĕdis, 3 *m.*).
Pompeians, Pompeiāni, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
retire, to, cedo, cessi, cessum, 3.
send-for, to, arcesso, ivi, itum, 3.
some-time, aliquamdiu.
Sparta, Sparta, 1 *f.*
stay, to, commoror, atus sum, 1 *dep.*
Tarraco, Tarraco, ōnis, 3 *f.*
Thebans, Thēbāni, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
Timoleon, Tīmŏleon, ntis, 3 *m.*
when, quum.

Vocabulary XXIV.

Acquirements, artes, *plur. of* ars, artis, 3 *f.*
almost, paene.
Arcadia, Arcădia, 1 *f.*
Ariovistus, Ariovistus, 2 *m.*
as-it-were, quăsĭ.
body, corpus, ŏris, 3 *n.*
brave, to, contemno, psi, ptum, 3.
break, to, frango, frēgi, fractum, 3.
brother, frater, tris, 3 *m.*
Catiline, Cătīlīna, 1 *m.*
common, commūnis, e.
Croesus, Croesus, 2 *m.*
decrease, to, decresco, crevi, cretum, 3.
defeat, to, fundo, fūdi, fūsum, 3.
destroy, to, dēleo, ēvi, ētum, 2.
ear, auris, is, 3 *f.*
Egerius, Egerius, 2 *m.*
forces, cōpiae, arum, 1 *f. pl.*
goat, căpella, 1 *f.*
Hector, Hector, ŏris, 3 *m.*

Digitized by Google

horn, cornu, ūs, 4 *n.*
immense, immensus, a, um.
Juno, Juno, ōnis, 3 *f.*
Jupiter, Jupiter, *gen.* Jovis, *dat.* Jovi.
lead-forth, *to*, produco, xi, ctum, 3.
Lydians, Lydi, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
Pan, Pān, Panis, 3 *m.*
past, (prep.) praeter (*with acc.*).
pleasure, vŏluptas, ātis, 3 *f.*
Priam, Priămus, 2 *m.*
say, *to*, trādo, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3.
Scipio, Scipio, ōnis, 3 *m.*
scout, explōrātor, ōris, 3 *m.*
sword, glădius, 2 *m.*
time (*age*), aetas, ātis, 3 *f.*
Trojan, Trōjānus, a, um.
Vestal, Vestālis, e.
virgin, virgo, ĭnis, 3 *f.*
wind, ventus, 2 *m.*
wisdom, săpientia, 1 *f.*

Vocabulary XXV.

Advice, consĭlium, 2 *n.*
any, quivis, *gen.* cujusvis.
as, quam.
avoid, *to*, vīto, avi, atum, 1.
badly, mălĕ.
benevolence, bĕnĕvŏlentia, 1 *f.*
bravery, fortĭtūdo, ĭnis, 3 *f.*
check, *to*, sustĭneo, tinui, tentum, 2.
Christian, Christiānus, 2 *m.*
condemn, *to*, damno, avi, atum, 1.
cowardice, ignāvia, 1 *f.*
desert, *to*, relinquo, līqui, lictum, 3.
despise, *to*, contemno, psi, ptum, 3.
educate, *to*, educo, avi, atum, 1.
elders, majōres natu, *irreg. compar. of* senex.
err, *to*, erro, avi, atum, 1.
execute, *to*, administro, avi, atum, 1.
expense, sumptus, ūs, 4 *m.*
fear, mĕtus, ūs, 4 *m.*
fervour, impĕtus, ūs, 4 *m.*
folly, stultitia, 1 *f.*
fool, stultus, 2 *m.*
labour, *to*, lăbōro, avi, atum, 1.
law, lex, lēgis, 3 *f.*
lofty, excelsus, a, um.
narrow, angustus, a, um.
needless, supervacuus, a, um.
point-out, *to*, monstro, avi, atum, 1.
post, praesĭdium, 2 *n.*
prudent, prudens, ntis.
recklessness, tĕmĕrĭtas, atis, 3 *f.*
reverence, *to*, vĕreor, vĕrĭtus sum, 2 *dep.*; cŏlo, cŏlui, cultum, 3.
rule, *to*, impero, avi, atum, 1.
shear, *to*, tondeo, tŏtondi, tonsum, 2.
so, tam, ĭtă.
well, bĕnĕ.
wrong, *to*, viŏlo, avi, atum, 1.

Vocabulary XXVI.

Adore, *to*, vĕnĕror, atus sum, 1 *dep.*
allurement, illĕcĕbra, 1 *f.*
approbation, approbatio, onis, 3 *f.*
baseness, turpĭtūdo, ĭnis, 3 *f.*
but, sed.
cause, causa, 1 *f.*
Ceres, Cĕres, ĕris, 3 *f.*
companion, cŏmĕs, ĭtis, 3 *c.*
dig-out, *to*, effŏdio, fōdi, fossum, 3.
divine, dīvīnus, a, um.
duty, offĭcium, 2 *n.*
effect, effectus, ūs, 4 *m.*
founder, condĭtor, ōris, 3 *m.*
guardian, custos, ōdis, 3 *m.*
hearer, audiens, ntis, 3 *c.*
Helen, Hĕlĕna, 1 *f.*
incentive, irrītāmentum, 2 *n.*
incitement, incĭtāmentum, 2 *n.*
interpreter, interpres, ĕtis, 3 *c.*
knowledge, scientia, 1 *f.*
light, lux, lucis, 3 *f.*
love, amor, ōris, 3 *m.*
mind, mens, ntis, 3 *f.*
not only—but also, non solum—sed etiam.
ought, *I*, debeo, ui, ĭtum, 2.
past, (adj.) praetĕrĭtus, a, um.
patience, pătientia, 1 *f.*
pleasant, jucundus, a, um.
prudence, prudentia, 1 *f.*
punishment, supplĭcium, 2 *n.*
recollection, memoria, 1 *f.*
remedy, medicīna, 1 *f.*
riches, ŏpes, um, 3 *f. pl.*

Digitized by Google

sense, sensus, ūs, 4 *m.*
servant, minister, tri, 2 *m.*
so-many, tot, indecl.
source, effectrix, īcis, 3 *f.* (*fem. form of* effector).
speech, oratio, ōnis, 3 *f.*
sweet, suāvis, e.
warning, admonitio, ōnis, 3 *f.*
wheat, frumentum, 2 *n.*

Vocabulary XXVII.

Accost, to, adeo, ii, ĭtum, 4.
admirable, admīrābĭlis, e.
approved, spectatus, a, um.
birth (*high birth*), nōbĭlĭtas, ātis, 3 *f.*
bring, to, fĕro, tŭli, lātum, ferre, *irreg.*
Capitol, Căpĭtōlium, 2 *n.*
cloud, nubes, is, 3 *f.*
colour, cŏlor, ōris, 3 *m.*
constancy, constantia, 1 *f.*
countenance, vultus, ūs, 4 *m.*
courage, fortĭtūdo, ĭnis, 3 *f.*
cow, bōs, bŏvis, 3 *f.*
crown, cŏrōna, 1 *f.*
disposition, indōles, is, 3 *f.*
fertility, fertĭlĭtas, atis, 3 *f.*
fidelity, fĭdes, ēi, 5 *f.*
fire, ignis, 3 *m.*; *fiery*, igneus, a, um.
golden, aureus, a, um.
high-bred, ingĕnuus, a, um.
immense, ingens, ntis.
judgment, consĭlium, 2 *n.*
Lucius Torquatus, Lucius Torquātus, 2 *m.*
marvellous, mīrus, a, um.
modesty, pŭdor, ōris, 3 *m.*
Mucius, Mucius, 2 *m.*
old-fashioned, priscus, a, um.
opposite, dīversus, a, um.
party, pars, partis, 3 *f.*
royal, regius, a, um.
serpent, serpens, ntis, 3 *f.*
severity, sevērĭtas, ātis, 3 *f.*
singular, singulāris, e.
size, magnĭtūdo, ĭnis, 3 *f.*
slumber, somnus, 2 *m.*
sometimes, aliquando.

talent, ingĕnĭum, 2 *n.*
truly, vērē.
valour, virtus, ūtis, 3 *f.*
weight, pondus, ĕris, 3 *n.*
well-known, cognĭtus, a, um.
young-man, juvenis, 3 *m.*

Vocabulary XXVIII.

Act, to, ago, egi, actum, 3.
authority, auctoritas, ātis, 3 *f.*
avaricious, ăvārus, a, um.
considerately, considerāte.
even, etiam.
hold, to, habeo, ui, ĭtum, 2.
impious, impĭus, a, um.
others, cetĕri, ae, a.
perhaps, fortasse.
pleasure-ground, horti, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
prudently, prudenter.
Pythius, Pȳthius, 2 *m.*
think, to, cogĭto, avi, atum, 1.
unlearned, indoctus, a, um.
value, to, aestimo, avi, atum, 1.
want, to, vōlo, vŏlui, velle, *irreg.*
worthless, prāvus, a, um.

Vocabulary XXIX.

Agree, to, consentio, si, sum, 4.
agreeable, grātus, a, um.
ancient, pristīnus, a, um.
animal, ănĭmal, ālis, 3 *n.*
Belgae, Belgae, arum, 1 *m. pl.*
building, aedĭfĭcium, 2 *n.*
cattle, pĕcus, ŏris, 3 *n.*
cheap, vīlis, e.
connection, societas, atis, 3 *f.*
contented, contentus, a, um.
drink, to, pōto, avi, atum, 1.
enough, sātĭs.
form, fĭgūra, 1 *f.*
friendship, ămīcĭtia, 1 *f.*
infinite, infīnītus, a, um.
last, ultĭmus, a, um.
learn-by-heart, to, edisco, dĭdĭci, 3.
name, nōmen, ĭnis, 3 *n.*
number, multĭtūdo, ĭnis, 3 *f.*; nŭmĕrus, 2 *m.*

Digitized by Google

numerous, crēber, bra, brum.
or, aut.
Paullus Aemilius, Paullus Aemilius, 2 *m.*
peck, mŏdius, 2 *m.*
preserve, to, conservo, avi, atum, 1.
price, prĕtium, 2 *n.*
require, to, expeto, ivi *and* ii, ītum, 3.
reward, praemium, 2 *n.*
ring, anŭlus, 2 *m.*
Samnites, Samnītes, ium, 3 *m. pl.*
seventh, septĭmus, a, um.
slay, to, caedo, cĕcīdi, caesum, 3.
something, aliquid.
splendid, magnĭfĭcus, a, um; *compar.* magnificentior, ius; *superl.* magnificentissĭmus, a, um.
strength, rōbur, ŏris, 3 *n.*
triumph, triumphus, 2 *m.*
very-little, *a*, paullŭlum (*with gen.*).
wine, vinum, 2 *n.*

Vocabulary XXX.

Allowed, it is, lĭcet, uit *and* ĭtum est, 2 *impers.*
bid, to, jubeo, jussi, jussum, 2.
command, mandātum, 2 *n.*
danger, pĕrīcŭlum, 2 *n.*
dead, mortuus, a, um.
discern, to, cerno, crēvi, crētum, 3.
dissension, dissensio, ōnis, 3 *f.*
Epicurus, Epicurus, 2 *m.*
fault, vĭtium, 2 *n.*
forget, to, obliviscor, oblītus sum, 3 *dep.*
injury, injūria, 1 *f.*
living, vīvus, a, um.
Mauretania, Mauretānia, 1 *f.*
misfortune, mălum, 2 *n.*
modesty, vĕrēcundia, 1 *f.*
nor, nec, neque.
one's-own, suus, a, um.
pity, to, misereor, ĭtus sum, 2 *dep.*
place, lŏcus, 2 *m.*
plunder, praeda, 1 *f.*
remember, to, memini, isse, *verb defect.*
servant, servus, 2 *m.*
son-in-law, gĕner, ĕri, 2 *m.*
weakness, infirmitas, ātis, 3 *f.*
yet, tamen.

Vocabulary XXXI.

Anger, īrācundia, 1 *f.*
carelessness, negligentia, 1 *f.*
deed, factum, 2 *n.*
design, consĭlium, 2 *n.*
fault, culpa, 1 *f.*
industry, industria, 1 *f.*
infamy, infamia, 1 *f.*
insolence, insolentia, 1 *f.*
manner, mōs, mōris, 3 *m.*
neither—nor, neque—neque.
poverty, paupertas, ātis, 3 *f.*
repents, it, paenitet, uit, 2 *impers.*
shames, it, pudet, uit *and* ĭtum est, 2 *impers.*
sin, peccatum, 2 *n.*
sloth, ignavia, 1 *f.*
slothful, ignavus, a, um.
some-day-or-other, aliquando.
tires, it, taedet, (pertaesum est), taedĕre, 2 *impers.*
vexes, it, piget, uit *and* ĭtum est, 2 *impers.*
wearies, it, taedet, 2 *impers.*
wish, voluntas, ātis, 3 *f.*

Vocabulary XXXII.

Absent, absens, ntis.
accuse, to, accuso, avi, atum, 1.
acquit, to, absolvo, solvi, solutum, 3.
adverse, adversus, a, um.
Apollo, Apollo, ĭnis, 3 *m.*
Anaxagoras, Anaxagoras, ae, 1 *m.*
bribery, ambĭtus, ūs, 4 *m.*
Caelius, Caelius, 2 *m.*
Catilinarian, Catilinarius, a, um.
complicity, sŏcĭĕtas, ātis, 3 *f.*
conspiracy, conjūrātio, onis, 3 *f.*
convict, to, convinco, vīci, victum, 3.
crime, crīmen, ĭnis, 3 *n.*
excessive, nĭmius, a, um.

Digitized by Google

extortion, rĕpĕtundae, arum, 1 *f. pl.*
faction, factio, ōnis, 3 *f.*
fine, multa, 1 *f.*
greed, ăvārĭtia, 1 *f.*
head, căpŭt, ĭtis, 3 *n.*
impeach, to, postŭlo, avi, atum, 1.
impiety, impĭĕtas, ātis, 3 *f.*
Iphicrates, Iphĭcrātes, is, 3 *m.*
leading-men, princĭpes, um, 3 *m. pl.*
lose, to, perdo, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3.
Lucilius, Lucilius, 2 *m.*
Lysanias, Lysanias, ae, 1 *m.*
matricide, mātrĭcīdium, 2 *n.*
murder, hŏmĭcīdium, 2 *n.*
Orestes, Orestes, is, 3 *m.*
peculation, peculātus, ūs, 4 *m.*
property, bŏna, orum, 2 *n. pl.*
Publius Sulla, Publius Sulla, *gen.* Publii Sullae.
theft, furtum, 2 *n.*
Themistocles, Themistocles, is, 3 *m.*
Timotheus, Timotheus, 2 *m.*
treachery, prōdĭtio, ōnis, 3 *f.*
treason, prōdĭtio, ōnis, 3 *f.*
Verres, Verres, is, 3 *m.*
wrong, to, laedo, si, sum, 3.

Vocabulary XXXIII.

Augury, augurium, 2 *n.*
beast, bestia, 1 *f.*
capable-of-enduring, pătiens, ntis.
cold, algor, ōris, 3 *m.*
conscious, conscius, a, um.
contention, contentio, onis, 3 *f.*
covetous, appĕtens, ntis.
desirous, appĕtens, ntis.
destitute, expers, rtis.
eager, stŭdĭōsus, a, um.
fate, fātum, 2 *n.*
favour, beneficium, 2 *n.*
Flaccus, Flaccus, 2 *m.*
Flamininus, Flamininus, 2 *m.*
fond, cŭpĭdus, a, um.
forgetful, oblītus, a, um.
glory, glōria, 1 *f.*
greedy, ăvĭdus, a, um.
hate, to, ōdi, isse, *verb defect.*
hunger, ĭnĕdia, 1 *f.*
ignorant, ignārus, a, um; nescius, a, um.
laugh-at, to, rīdeo, si, sum, 2.
lavish, profusus, a, um.
lie, mendācium, 2 *n.*
mindful, mĕmor, ŏris.
Mummius, Mummius, 2 *m.*
naval, nāvālis, e.
novelty, nŏvĭtas, ātis, 3 *f.*
partaker, particeps, cĭpis, 3 *c.*
patient, pătiens, ntis.
power, impĕrium, 2 *n.*
praise, laus, dis, 3 *f.*
Pyrrhus, Pyrrhus, 2 *m.*
Pythagoras, Pythagoras, ae, 1 *m.*
reason, rătio, ōnis, 3 *f.*
rectitude, rectum, 2 *n.*
rumour, fama, 1 *f.*
skilled, perītus, a, um.
Tanaquil, Tănăquil, ilis, 3 *f.*
thought, cogitatio, onis, 3 *f.*
truth, vērĭtas, ātis, 3 *f.*
unmindful, immĕmor, ŏris.
unskilled, imperītus, a, um; rudis, e.
want-of-rest, vĭgĭlia, 1 *f.*
what-belongs-to-others, ălĭēnus, a, um.

Vocabulary XXXIV.

Anicia, Anicia, 1 *f.*
Antonius, Antonius, 2 *m.*
Augustus, Augustus, 2 *m.*
Blaesus, Blaesus, 2 *m.*
Caecilia, Caecilia, 1 *f.*
Campanian, Campānus, a, um.
covetous, ăvārus, a, um.
cultivate, to, cŏlo, cŏlui, cultum, 3.
discharge-from-service, missio, ōnis, 3 *f.*
farm, praedium, 2 *n.*
find-leisure, to, văco, avi, atum, 1.
Hiero, Hiĕro, ōnis, 3 *m.*
Lycurgus, Lycurgus, 2 *m.*
make-populous, to, frequento, avi, atum, 1.
Marcus Servius, Marcus Servius, 2 *m.*
marry, to, nubo, psi, ptum, 3.

Digitized by Google

Megarians, Megarenses, ĭum, 3 *m. pl.*
Metellus, Metellus, 2 *m.*
mouse, mūs, mūris, 3 *m.*
Octavia, Octavia, 1 *f.*
owner, dominus, 2 *m.*
Pisistratus, Pisistratus, 2 *m.*
procure, to, paro, avi, atum, 1.
Publius Sulpicius, Publius Sulpicius, 2 *m.*
relative, propinquus, 2 *m.*
school, schŏla, 1 *f.*
seek, to, peto, ivi *and* ii, ītum, 3.
Sextus Roscius, Sextus Roscius, 2 *m.*
snares, insidiae, arum, 1 *f. pl.*
Solon, Solon, ōnis, 3 *m.*
Spartans, Spartāni, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
Venus, Vēnus, ĕris, 3 *f.*
Vulcan, Vulcānus, 2 *m.*
wolf, lupus, 2 *m.*

Vocabulary XXXV.

Age, aetas, ātis, 3 *f.*
allow, to, permitto, mīsi, missum, 3.
award, to, trĭbuo, ui, utum, 3.
command, impĕrium, 2 *n.*
commit, to, committo, mīsi, missum, 3.
counsel, consĭlium, 2 *n.*
Darius, Darīus, 2 *m.*
different, dispar, păris.
emperor, princeps, cĭpis, 3 *m.*
entrust, to, mando, avi, atum, 1.
eye, ŏcŭlus, 2 *m.*
foot (*soldier*), pĕdĕs, ĭtis, 3 *m.*
four (*each*), quaterni, ae, a.
happen, to, accīdo, cĭdi, 3.
honour, hŏnos, ōris, 3 *m.*
horse (*soldier*), ĕquĕs, ĭtis, 3 *m.*
inactive, ignavus, a, um.
lately, nuper.
lieutenant, lēgātus, 2 *m.*
little-boy, parvŭlus, 2 *m.*
Memnon, Memnon, ŏnis, 3 *m.*
motion, mōtus, ūs, 4 *m.*
pernicious, pernĭciōsus, a, um.
Pharnabazus, Pharnabāzus, 2 *m.*
report, to, nuntio, avi, atum, 1.
safety, sălūs, ūtis, 3 *f.*
same, īdem, eadem, ĭdem.
Sempronius, Sempronius, 2 *m.*
sesterce, sestertius, 2 *m.*
show, to, monstro, avi, atum, 1.
sufficient, sătĭs, *indecl.*
surrender, to, trādo, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3.
tell, to, dīco, xi, ctum, 3.
too-much, nĭmĭs, *indecl.*
truth, vērum, 2 *n.*
vigilant, vĭgĭlans, ntis.
youth, adolescentia, 1 *f.*

Vocabulary XXXVI.

Ancestors, majōres, um, 3 *m. pl.*
angry, to be, īrascor, īrātus sum, 3 *dep.*
anxious, to be, stŭdeo, ui, 2.
consulship, consŭlātus, ūs, 4 *m.*
cunning, astus, ūs, 4 *m.*
cure, to, mĕdeor, 2 *dep.*
disease, morbus, 2 *m.*
doctor, mĕdĭcus, 2 *m.*
envy, to, invĭdeo, vīdi, vīsum, 2.
favour, to, fāveo, fāvi, fautum, 2.
govern, to, impĕro, avi, atum, 1.
hurt, to, nŏceo, ui, ĭtum, 2.
indulge, to, indulgeo, si, tum, 2.
obey, to, pāreo, ui, ĭtum, 2.
pardon, to, ignosco, nōvi, nōtum, 3.
please, to, plăceo, ui, ĭtum, 2.
prevail-on, to, persuadeo, si, sum, 2.
Publius Servilius, Publius Servilius, 2 *m.*
recently, nuper.
revolution, novae res, *gen.* novarum rerum, *pl.*
slave-of, to be the, servio, ivi *and* ii, itum, 4.
spare, to, parco, peperci, parsum, 3.
suppliant, supplex, ĭcis, 3 *c.*
very-much, valde.
victor, victor, ōris, 3 *m.*
wicked, improbus, a, um; prāvus, a, um.

Digitized by Google

Vocabulary XXXVII.

Absent, to be, absum, fui, esse.
Aruns, Aruns, ntis, 3 *m.*
battle, proelium, 2 *n.*
cavalry, ĕquites, um, 3 *m. pl.*
citadel, arx, arcis, 3 *f.*
command, to, praesum, fui, esse.
do-good-to, to, prosum, fui, esse.
fail, to, desum, fui, esse.
husband, vir, 2 *m.*
indolence, segnĭtiēs, ēi, 5 *f.*
injure, to, obsum, fui, esse.
magistrate, măgistrātus, ūs, 4 *m.*
most-of-all, plurimum.
opportunity, occāsio, ōnis, 3 *f.*
Pelopidas, Pĕlŏpĭdas, ae, 1 *m.*
succour, to, adsum, fui, esse.
survive, to, supersum, fui, esse.
take-part-in, to, intersum, fui, esse.
take-the-lead-in, to, praesum, fui, esse.
Tarpeia, Tarpēia, 1 *f.*
very-many, permulti, ae, a.
wanting, to be, desum, fui, esse.

Vocabulary XXXVIII.

Acceptable, acceptus, a, um.
accustomed, to be, sŏleo, ĭtus sum, 2.
contemporary, aequālis, e.
cruelty, crūdēlĭtas, ātis, 3 *f.*
Deiotarus, Deiŏtārus, 2 *m.*
difficult, difficĭlis, e.
disagreeable, ingrātus, a, um.
easy, făcĭlis, e.
especially, maxime.
friendly, ămīcus, a, um.
hostile, ĭnīmīcus, a, um.
like, sīmĭlis, e.
multitude, multĭtūdo, ĭnis, 3 *f.*
near, prŏpinquus, a, um; prŏpĕ, *compar.* prŏpĭor, ius, *superl.* proxĭmus, a, um.
plebs, plebs, is, 3 *f.*
propitious, propitius, a, um.
serviceable, īdōneus, a, um.
sleep, somnus, 2 *m.*
so—as, tam—quam.
soil, sŏlum, 2 *n.*
unlike, dissīmĭlis, e.
useful, utilis, e.

Vocabulary XXXIX.

Also, quoque.
anxiety, cura, 1 *f.*
assistance, auxĭlium, 2 *n.*
associate, sŏcius, 2 *m.*
calamity, călămĭtas, ātis, 3 *f.*
care, cura, 1 *f.*
cavalry, ĕquĭtātus, ūs, 4 *m.*
Claudia, Claudia, 1 *f.*
confidence, fīdūcia, 1 *f.*
defence, defensio, onis, 3 *f.*
destruction, exĭtium, 2 *n.*
disgrace, dēdĕcus, ŏris, 3 *n.*; probrum, 2 *n.*
disgraceful, turpis, e.
except, praeter, *prep.* (*with acc.*).
Fabia, Făbia, 1 *f.*
gain, quaestus, ūs, 4 *m.*
guard, praesĭdium, 2 *n.*
hatred, odium, 2 *n.*
impute, to, verto, ti, sum, 3.
Lacedaemonians, Lăcĕdaemŏnii, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
laughing-stock, rīsus, ūs, 4 *m.*
leave, to, relinquo, līqui, lictum, 3.
machine, māchīna, 1 *f.*
Pausanias, Pausanias, ae, 1 *m.*
Plataeans, Plataeenses, ium, 3 *m. pl.*
present, dōnum, 2 *n.*
reproach, opprobrium, 2 *n.*
rural, rusticus, a, um.
sailor, nauta, 1 *m.*
service, usus, ūs, 4 *m.*
spacious, amplus, a, um.
state-of-one's-health, vălētūdo, ĭnis, 3 *f.*
too-much, nĭmius, a, um.
usefulness, ūtĭlĭtas, ātis, 3 *f.*
wont-to-be, sŏleo, ĭtus sum, 2.

Vocabulary XL.

Alexandria, Alexandrīa, 1 *f.*
all, cunctus, a, um.

Digitized by Google

amuse, to, delecto, avi, atum, 1.
biting, morsus, ūs, 4 *m.*
blood, sanguis, ĭnis, 3 *m.*
Britons, Brĭtanni, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
Brutus, Brutus, 2 *m.*
bull, taurus, 2 *m.*
clothe, to, vestio, ivi, itum, 4.
constant, assĭdŭus, a, um.
defend, to, tutor, atus sum, 1 *dep.*
Demosthenes, Demosthenes, is, 3 *m.*
diligence, diligentia, 1 *f.*
earth, terra, 1 *f.*
Egypt, Aegyptus, 2 *f.*
fire, ignis, 3 *m.*; *with fire and sword*, igni ferroque.
flower, flōs, flōris, 3 *m.*
fruits (*of the earth*), fruges, um, 3 *f. pl.*
herb, herba, 1 *f.*
illumine, to, illustro, avi, atum, 1.
impediment, impĕdīmentum, 2 *n.*
inform, to, certiorem facĕre; *informed, to be*, certior fieri.
iron (adj.), ferreus, a, um.
lay-waste, to, vasto, avi, atum, 1.
overcome, to, supero, avi, atum, 1.
pierce, to, confŏdio, fōdi, fossum, 3.
pine, pīnus, ūs, 4 *f.*
rampart, vallum, 2 *n.*
sword, ferrum, 2 *n.* (lit. *iron*).
thief, fūr, fūris, 3 *m.*
toss, to, ăgĭto, avi, atum, 1.
tusk, dens, ntis, 3 *m.* (lit. *tooth*).
use, usus, ūs, 4 *m.*
wealthy, ŏpŭlentus, a, um.
weapon, tēlum, 2 *n.*
wear-away, to, consūmo, psi, ptum, 3.
wild-boar, aper, apri, 2 *m.*
wound, vulnus, ĕris, 3 *n.*

Vocabulary XLI.

Antiochus, Antiŏchus, 2 *m.*
Antony, Antōnius, 2 *m.*
as-far-as, tĕnŭs (*prep. with abl.*).
banish, to, pello, pĕpŭli, pulsum, 3.
carry, to, porto, avi, atum, 1.
comely, dĕcōrus, a, um.
command, to, jubeo, jussi, jussum, 2 (*with infin.*).
feel, to, sentio, si, sum, 4.
for, on behalf of, pro (*with abl.*).
friendship, amicitia, 1 *f.*
from, out of, ex; *away from*, ab.
hasten, to, mātūro, avi, atum, 1.
heart, cor, cordis, 3 *n.*
in, in (*with abl.*); *into*, in (*with acc.*).
in sight of, coram (*with abl.*).
Macedonia, Măcĕdŏnia, 1 *f.*
midst-of-battle, ăciēs, ei, 5 *f.*
on, concerning, de (*with abl.*).
out-of, ex (*with abl.*).
shed, to, prŏfundo, fūdi, fūsum, 3.
Taurus, Taurus, 2 *m.*
tear, lăcrĭma, 1 *f.*
winter-quarters, hīberna, orum, 2 *n. pl.*
with, cum (*with abl.*).
without, sĭnĕ (*with abl.*).

Vocabulary XLII.

About, (adv.) fĕre.
Agamemnon, Agamemnon, ŏnis, 3 *m.*
ago, abhinc.
arrival, adventus, ūs, 4 *m.*
at-night, noctu.
conclude, to, confĭcio, fēci, fectum, 3.
course, cursus, ūs, 4 *m.*
day-break, prīma lux.
divide, to, distrĭbuo, ui, ūtum, 3.
eightieth, octōgēsĭmus, a, um.
fifth, quintus, a, um.
Flaminius, Flāmĭnius, 2 *m.*
flourishing, florens, ntis.
fourth, quartus, a, um.
free, to, lĭbĕro, avi, atum, 1.
lake, lăcus, ūs, 4 *m.*
middle, mĕdius, a, um.
migrate, to, migro, avi, atum, 1.
Mithridates, Mithrĭdātes, is, 3 *m.*
next, postĕrus, a, um.
remain, stay, to, mŏror, atus sum, 1 *dep.*
rest, to, conquĭesco, quiēvi, quiētum, 3.

Digitized by Google

rise, to, surgo, surrexi, surrectum, 3.
Roscius, Roscius, 2 *m.*
Saturn, Saturnus, 2 *m.*
slaughter, to, trucido, avi, atum, 1.
spring, vēr, vēris, 3 *n.*
succour, auxilium, 2 *n.*
sunset, sōlis occāsus, *gen.* sōlis occasūs.
swallow, hĭrundo, ĭnis, 3 *c.*
three-hundredth, trĕcentēsĭmus, a, um.
townsman, oppĭdānus, 2 *m.*
Trasimene, Trăsĭmēnus, 2 *m.*
Virgil, Virgĭlĭus, 2 *m.*
watch, vĭgĭlĭa, 1 *f.*
with difficulty, vix.

Vocabulary XLIII.

Curiatii, Cūrĭātii, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
drive-out, to, exĭgo, ēgi, actum, 3.
Fabricius, Fabrĭcius, 2 *m.*
good-will, bĕnĕvŏlentia, 1 *f.*
hasten, to, contendo, di, tum, 3.
hope, spes, ēi, 5 *f.*
Horatius, Hŏrātius, 2 *m.*
intervene, to, interjĭcio, jēci, jectum, 3.
land, to, expōno, pŏsui, pŏsitum, 3.
learn, to, cognosco, gnōvi, gnĭtum, 3.
letter, litterae, arum, 1 *f. pl.*
many, complūres, ium, 3 *pl.*
neglect, to, neglĭgo, lexi, lectum, 3.
religion, relĭgio, ōnis, 3 *f.*
remove, to, aufĕro, abstŭli, ablātum, auferre, *irreg.*
rise, to, orior, ortus sum, oriri, 4 *dep.*
send-forward, to, praemitto, mīsi, missum, 3.
set, to (*of the sun*), occĭdo, occĭdi, occāsum, 3.
settle, to, constituo, ui, ūtum, 3.
shout, clāmor, ōris, 3 *m.*
story, fābŭla, 1 *f.*
take-away, to, tollo, sustŭli, sublātum, tollĕre, *irreg.*

Vocabulary XLIV.

Alive, vīvus, a, um.
animal, animans, ntis, 3.
assist, to, adjŭvo, jūvi, jūtum, 1.
begin, to, ĭneo, ii, ĭtum, 4.
break-out, to, erumpo, rūpi, ruptum, 3.
Camillus, Camillus, 2 *m.*
Caninius, Cănīnius, 2 *m.*
Carthaginians, Carthaginienses, ium, 3 *m. pl.*
Christ, Christus, 2 *m.*
climb, to, ascendo, di, sum, 3.
dare, to, audeo, ausus sum, 2.
darkness, tĕnebrae, arum, 1 *f. pl.*
emperor, to be, impero, avi, atum, 1.
fleet, classis, is, 3 *f.*
flourish, to, vĭgeo, ui, 2.
guard, custos, ōdis, 3 *m.*
interest, commŏdum, 2 *n.*
prepare, to, compăro, avi, atum, 1.
signal, signum, 2 *n.*
youth (*young men*), juventus, ūtis, 3 *f. collective.*

Vocabulary XLV.

Amiable, ămābĭlis, e.
clear, clārus, a, um.
clemency, clēmentia, 1 *f.*
cowardice, tĭmĭdĭtas, ātis, 3 *f.*
despicable, contemptus, a, um.
godlike, dīvīnus, a, um.
gold, aurum, 2 *n.*
heavy, grăvis, e.
honey, mel, mellis, 3 *n.*
less, mĭnor, ōris, *neut.* minus.
light, (adj.) lĕvis, e.
lovely, ămābĭlis, e.
pretence, sĭmŭlātio, onis, 3 *f.*
silver, argentum, 2 *n.*
vile, foedus, a, um.
warlike, bellĭcōsus, a, um; ferox, ocis.
worse, pejor, oris, *neut.* pejus.

Digitized by Google

Vocabulary XLVI.

Achaeans, Achaei, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
Apollonius, Apollōnius, 2 *m.*
art-of-oratory, ars orātōrĭa, *gen.* artis oratoriae.
Asclepiodorus, Asclepiodōrus, 2 *m.*
cost, to, sto, stĕti, stātum, stāre, 1, lit. *to stand.*
Cottus, Cottus, 2 *m.*
denarius, dēnārius, 2 *m.*
fee, merces, ēdis, 3 *f.*
fish, piscis, is, 3 *m.*
Gorgias, Gorgias, ae, 1 *m.*
Isocrates, Isocrātes, is, 3 *m.*
mina, mĭna, 1 *f.*
one-hundred (*each*), centēni, ae, a.
painter, pictor, ōris, 3 *m.*
penny, as, assis, 3 *m.*
picture, tabella, 1 *f.*; pictūra, 1 *f.*
Polybius, Pōlўbius, 2 *m.*
statue, stătua, 1 *f.*
talent, talentum, 2 *n.*
wheat, trītĭcum, 2 *n.*

Vocabulary XLVII.

Ability, ingĕnĭum, 2 *n.*
Agesilaus, Agēsĭlāus, 2 *m.*
bank, rīpa, 1 *f.*
beard, barba, 1 *f.*
beauty, pulchrĭtūdo, ĭnis, 3 *f.*
behoves, it, oportet, uit, 2 *impers.*
boldness, audacity, audācia, 1 *f.*
complexion, cŏlor, ōris, 3 *m.*
depraved, pravus, a, um.
distinguished, insignis, e.
Dumnorix, Dumnorix, ĭgis, 3 *m.*
eminent, praestans, ntis.
extol, to, collaudo, avi, atum, 1.
fair, candĭdus, a, um.
firmness, constantia, 1 *f.*
foresight, prudentia, 1 *f.*
form, forma, 1 *f.*
genius, ingĕnĭum, 2 *n.*
hero, hēros, herōis, 3 *m.*
Herodotus, Herŏdōtus, 2 *m.*
Iccius, Iccius, 2 *m.*
influence, gratia, 1 *f.*
lance, lancea, 1 *f.*
long, flowing, promissus, a, um
love, hŭmĭlis, e.
messenger, nuncius, 2 *m.*
moderate, mĕdĭŏcris, e.
Murena, Murēna, 1 *m.*
passage, transĭtus, ūs, 4 *m.*
power, vis, *acc.* vim, *abl.* vi.
princely, impĕrātōrius, a, um.
precipitous, praeruptus, a, um.
rank, nōbĭlĭtas, ātis, 3 *f.*
remarkable, singulāris, e.
rough, horrens, ntis.
shining, splendens, ntis.
small, exĭgŭus, a, um.
stature, statūra, 1 *f.*
steel, ferrum, 2 *n.*
tall, excelsus, a, um.
tranquil, quiētus, a, um.
uprightness, intĕgrĭtas, atis, 3 *f.*

Vocabulary XLVIII.

Abundance, cōpia, 1 *f.*
acorn, glans, ndis, 3 *f.*
ancient, vĕtustus, a, um.
best, optĭmus, a, um; *in the best way*, optime.
cheese, cāsĕus, 2 *m.*
choose-rather, to, mālo, mālui, malle, *irreg.*
delightful, suāvis, e.
discharge, to, fungor, functus sum, 3 *dep.*
ease, otium, 2 *n.*
enjoy, to, fruor, frŭĭtus sum, 3 *dep.*
feed-on, to, vescor, vesci, 3 *dep.*
flesh, cāro, carnis, 3 *f.*
happy, felix, īcis.
health, valetūdo, ĭnis, 3 *f.*
judgment, judĭcium, 2 *n.*
maritime, maritĭmus, a, um.
milk, lac, lactis, 3 *n.*
Numidians, Numidae, arum, 1 *m. pl.*
plain, campus, 2 *m.*
present, (adj.) praesens, ntis.
sky, coelum, 2 *n.*
spoil, praeda, 1 *f.*
take-possession-of, to, pŏtior, potĭtus sum, 4 *dep.*

Digitized by Google

use, to, utor, usus sum, 3 *dep.*
wild-beast, fĕra, 1 *f.*; *of wild-beasts*, (adj.) ferīnus, a, um.

Vocabulary XLIX.

Beneficence, benefĭcentia, 1 *f.*
deceive, to, dēcĭpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3.
exploits, res gestae; *gen.* rerum gestarum, *f.*
goodness, bŏnĭtas, atis, 3 *f.*
hare, lĕpus, ŏris, 3 *m.*
Milo, Mĭlo, ōnis, 3 *m.*
mount-up, to, ascendo, di, sum, 3.
or—not, annon (*in direct questions*).
step, grădus, ūs, 4 *m.*
surpass, to, supĕro, avi, atum, 1.
what-sort-of, quālis, e.
whence? unde?
white, candĭdus, a, um.
whether—or, utrum—an.
whither? quo?

Vocabulary L.

Ask (*question*), *to*, quaero, sīvi, sītum, 3.
do, to, ăgo, ēgi, actum, 3.
how, quam, quomodo.
or—not, necne (*in indirect questions*).
relieve, to, sēdo, avi, atum, 1.
soon, mox.
where, ubi.

Vocabulary LI.

Attack, to, oppugno, avi, atum, 1.
Cincinnatus, Cincinnatus, 2 *m.*
fetch, to, abduco, xi, ctum, 3.
grief, dŏlor, ōris, 3 *m.*
happily, beāte.
here (*hither*), huc.
increase, to, augeo, xi, ctum, 2.
open, to, pătĕfăcio, fēci, factum, 3.
peaceably, quiēte.
plough, aratrum, 2 *n.*
recover, to, refĭcio, fēci, fectum, 3.
silent, to be, taceo, ui, itum, 2.
strength, vīres, ium, 3 *f. pl. of* vis.
strive, to, enītor, nīsus *and* nixus sum, 3 *dep.*

Vocabulary LII.

Advise, to, mŏneo, ui, itum, 2.
beg, to, precor, atus sum, 1 *dep.*; ōro, avi, atum, 1.
care, to take, curo, avi, atum, 1.
command, to, impĕro, avi, atum, 1.
dismiss, to, dīmitto, mīsi, missum, 3.
drive, to, ăgo, ēgi, actum, 3.
forsake, to, dēsĕro, rui, rtum, 3.
go-away, to, abscedo, cessi, cessum, 3.
hasten, to, prŏpĕro, avi, atum, 1.
order, to, impĕro, avi, atum, 1 (*with dat.*).
persuade, to, persuadeo, si, sum, 2 (*with dat*).
require, to, postulo, avi, atum, 1.
sincere, sincērus, a, um.
stop, to, măneo, si, sum, 2.
urge, to, hortor, atus sum, 1 *dep.*
when? quando?

Vocabulary LIII.

Again, ĭtĕrum.
attack, to, ădŏrior, adortus sum, 4 *dep.*
consternation, păvor, ōris, 3 *m.*
cut-off, to, intercludo, si, sum, 3.
escape, to, effŭgio, fūgi, 3.
fear, to, metuo, ui, 3; timeo, ui, 2; vereor, verĭtus sum, 2 *dep.*
find, to, invĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4.
foolishly, stulte.
great, grandis, e.
lead-out, to, ēdūco, xi, ctum, 3.
mortal, mortĭfĕrus, a, um.
ornament, ornamentum, 2 *n.*
perish, to, pereo, ii, ĭtum, 4 *irreg.*
recover, to, recĭpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3.
support, to, sustĭneo, tĭnui, tentum, 2.

Digitized by Google

take-by-storm, to, expugno, avi, atum, 1.
toil, lăbor, ōris, 3 *m.*
too-late, sērius, *compar. of* sĕro (adv.), *late.*

Vocabulary LIV.

Contrary, contrārius, a, um.
doubt, dŭbium, 2 *n.*
doubt, to, dŭbĭto, avi, atum, 1.
here, hīc.
shortly, brĕvi.
vice, vĭtium, 2 *n.*

Vocabulary LV.

Accomplish, to, perfĭcio, fēci, fectum, 3.
childhood, pučrĭtia, 1 *f.*
fear, tĭmor, ōris, 3 *m.*
greatly, magnŏpĕrĕ.
hardly, fĕre.
iron-hearted, ferreus, a, um.
keep-coming, to, ventĭto, avi, atum, 1.
Satrius, Satrius, 2 *m.*
saucy, protervus, a, um.
sometimes, aliquando, interdum, nonnunquam.
swine, sūs, suis, 3 *c.*
walk, to, ambŭlo, avi, atum, 1.
weep, to, fleo, flēvi, flētum, 2.
wonderful, mīrus, a, um.

Vocabulary LVI.

Appease, to, plāco, avi, atum, 1.
call, to, compello, avi, atum, 1.
daily, quŏtīdie.
gain (a victory), to, reporto, avi, atum, 1.
help, to, subvĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4 (*with dat.*).
leave-undone, to, praetermitto, mīsi, missum, 3.
let-pass, to, intermitto, mīsi, missum, 3.
miserable, mĭser, a, um.
reason, causa, 1 *f.*
rejoice, to, gaudeo, gāvīsus sum, 2.
traitor, prōdĭtor, ōris, 3 *m.*

Vocabulary LVII.

Accident, cāsus, ūs, 4 *m.*
by-force, vi, *abl. of* vis, 3 *f. defect.*
carry-off, to, abdūco, xi, ctum, 3.
cultivate, to, tracto, avi, atum, 1.
deter, to, deterreo, ui, itum, 2.
hinder, to, impĕdio, ivi *and* ii, itum, 4.
literature, litterae, arum, 1 *f. pl.*
obey, to, ŏbēdio, ivi, itum, 4, *with dat.*
prevent, to, obsto, stĭti, stĭtum, stāre, 1.
prohibit, to, prŏhĭbeo, ui, ĭtum, 2.
Scaurus, Scaurus, 2 *m.*
side-with, to, adsum, fui, esse (*with dat.*).

Vocabulary LVIII.

Acquire, to, ădĭpiscor, adeptus sum, 3 *dep.*
attempt, to, cōnor, atus sum, 1 *dep.*
cohort, cŏhors, tis, 3 *f.*
deal-with, to, tracto, avi, atum, 1.
deliberate, to, dēlĭbĕro, avi, atum, 1.
Duilius, Duīlius, 2 *m.*
feed, to, ălo, ălui, ălĭtum *and* altum, 3.
find-out, to, investīgo, avi, atum, 1.
flatter, to, ădūlor, atus sum, 1 *dep.*
forage, to, pābŭlor, atus sum, 1 *dep.*
help, to, sublĕvo, avi, atum, 1.
inquire, to, quaero, sīvi, sītum, 3.
navigate, to, nāvīgo, avi, atum, 1.
neighbouring, vīcīnus, a, um.
practised, exercĭtatus, a, um.
remain, to, rĕmăneo, si, sum, 2.
repose, to, quiesco, quiēvi, quiētum, 3.
satisfy, to, satisfăcio, fēci, factum, 3 (*with dat.*).
science, scientia, 1 *f.*
seize-on, to, occŭpo, avi, atum, 1.

Digitized by Google

sharpen, to, acuo, ui, utum, 3.
sow, to, sĕro, sēvi, sătum, 3.
suitable, ĭdōneus, a, um.

Vocabulary LIX.

Blot-out, to, dēleo, ēvi, ētum, 2.
desire, to, expeto, ivi *and* ii, itum, 3.
Eumenes, Eumĕnes, is, 3 *m.*
expose, to, expōno, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, 3.
filial-duty, pietas, atis, 3 *f.*
injustice, injustitia, 1 *f.*
intemperance, intemperantia, 1 *f.*
not, haud.
plunder, to, dīrĭpio, ripui, reptum, 3.
prefer, to, antepōno, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, 3 (*with acc. and dat.*).
stain, măcŭla, 1 *f.*
think, to, censeo, ui, sum, 2.

Vocabulary LX.

Albans, Albāni, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
amuse-oneself, to, oblector, atus sum, 1 *dep.*
dedicate, to, dēdĭco, avi, atum, 1.
elegance, elegantia, 1 *f.*
now, jam.
pretext, causa, 1 *f.*
select, to, dēlĭgo, lēgi, lectum, 3.
set-on-fire, to, incendo, di, sum, 3.
snatch-away, to, ērĭpio, ui, eptum, 3.
Tiberius Gracchus, Tiberius Gracchus, 2 *m.*
train-up, to, ērŭdio, ivi, itum, 4.

Vocabulary LXI.

Adapt-oneself, to, servio, ii, itum, 4 (*with dat.*).
aid, to, subvĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4 (*with dat.*).
as-long-as, dum.
benefit, bĕnĕfĭcium, 2 *n.*
lesson, praeceptum, 2 *n.*
living-creature, animans, ntis.
obey, to, obtempero, avi, atum, 1 (*with dat.*).
resist, to, resisto, restĭti, 3 (*with dat.*).
word, verbum, 2 *n.*

Vocabulary LXII.

Aequi, Aequi, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
Asia, Asia, 1 *f.*
befal, to, accĭdo, accĭdi, 3.
complain-of, to, quĕror, questus sum, 3 *dep.*
congratulate, to, grātŭlor, atus sum, 1 *dep.*
consult (*an oracle*), *to*, delĭbero, avi, atum, 1.
greet, to, sălūto, avi, atum, 1.
look-on-at, to, specto, avi, atum, 1.
Maecenas, Maecēnas, atis, 3 *m.*
marvellous, mīrābĭlis, e.
nearly, fĕre.
prodigy, prōdĭgium, 2 *n.*
recal, to, rĕvŏco, avi, atum, 1.
shameful, turpis, e.
Spartans, Lăcĕdaemŏnii, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
Suessa Pometia, Suessa Pometia, 1 *f.*

Digitized by Google

ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY

TO

EASY EXERCISES ON THE LATIN SYNTAX.

ABBREVIATIONS.

abl.	=	ablative.	*m.*	=	masculine.
acc.	=	accusative.	*n.*	=	neuter.
adj.	=	adjective.	*nom.*	=	nominative.
adv.	=	adverb.	*part.*	=	participle.
c.	=	common (*gender*).	*pass.*	=	passive.
compar.	=	comparative.	*perf.*	=	perfect.
conj.	=	conjunction.	*pers.*	=	personal *or* person.
dat.	=	dative.	*pl.*	=	plural.
defect.	=	defective.	*pluperf.*	=	pluperfect.
dep.	=	deponent.	*poss.*	=	possessive.
f.	=	feminine.	*prep.*	=	preposition.
gen.	=	genitive.	*pron.*	=	pronoun.
imperf.	=	imperfect.	*rel.*	=	relative.
impers.	=	impersonal.	*subj.*	=	subjunctive.
indecl.	=	indeclinable.	*subst.*	=	substantive.
infin.	=	infinitive.	*superl.*	=	superlative.
interrog.	=	interrogative.	1, 2, 3, 4, indicate the conjugation of a verb.		
irreg.	=	irregular.			

A

Ability, ingĕnĭum, 2 *n.*
about (*adv.*), ferme (Ex. 8), fĕre (Ex. 42).
absent, absens, ntis.
absent, to be, absum, abfui, abesse.
abundance, cōpĭa, 1 *f.*
acceptable, acceptus, a, um.
accident, cāsus, ūs, 4 *m.*
accomplish, to, perfĭcio, fēci, fectum, 3.
accost, to, ădĕo, ĭi, ĭtum, ire, 4.
accuse, to, accūso, avi, atum, 1.
accustomed, to be, sŏlĕo, ĭtus sum, 2.
Achaeans, Achaei, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
acorn, glans, ndis, 3 *f.*
acquire, to, ădĭpiscor, adeptus sum, 3 *dep.*

acquirements, artes, *pl. of* ars, artis, 3 *f.*
acquit, to, absolvo, solvi, sŏlūtum, 3.
act, to, ăgo, ēgi, actum, 3.
adapt-oneself, to, servio, ii, ĭtum, 4, *with dat.*
admirable, admīrābĭlis, e.
adore, to, vĕnĕror, atus sum, 1 *dep.*
adorn, to, orno, avi, atum, 1.
adverse, adversus, a, um.
advice, consĭlĭum, 2 *n.*
advise, to, mŏnĕo, ui, ĭtum, 2.
Aedui, Aedŭi, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
Aequi, Aequi, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
Aeschines, Aeschines, is, 3 *m.*
affair, rēs, rĕi, 5 *f.*
Africa, Africa, 1 *f.*
after, post, *prep. with acc.*
again, ĭtĕrum.
against, adversus, contra, *preps. with acc.*

Agamemnon, Agamemnon, ŏnis, 3 *m.*
age, aetas, ātis, 3 *f.*
Agesilaus, Agēsĭlāus, 2 *m.*
ago, abhinc.
agree, to, consentĭo, sensi, sensum, 4.
agreeable, grātus, a, um.
aid, to, subvĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4, *with dat.*
Albans, Albāni, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
Alcibiades, Alcĭbĭădes, is, 3 *m.*
Alexander, Alexander, dri, 2 *m.*
Alexandria, Alexandrĭa, 1 *f.*
alive, vivus, a, um.
all, omnis, e (Ex. 3); totus, a, um (Ex. 8); cunctus, a, um (Ex. 40).
all-at-once, repente.
allow, to, permitto, mīsi, missum, 3.

Digitized by Google

allowed, it is, licet, licuit *and* itum est, 2 *impers.*
allurement, illecĕbra, 1 *f.*
almost, paene.
along, secundum, *prep. with acc.*
a-long-time, diu.
Alps, Alpes, ium, 3 *f. pl.*
already, jam.
also, quoque.
alter, to, muto, avi, atum, 1.
always, semper.
ambassador, lēgātus, 2 *m.*
amiable, āmābilis, e.
among, apud, *prep. with acc.*
Amulius, Amŭlius, 2 *m.*
amuse, to, dēlecto, avi, atum, 1.
amuse-oneself, to, oblector, atus sum, 1 *dep.*
Anaxagoras, Anaxagŏras, ae, 1 *m.*
ancestors, majōres, um, 3 *m. pl.*
ancient, pristĭnus, a, um (Ex. 29)); vĕtustus, a, um (Ex. 48).
Ancus Martius, Ancus Martius, 2 *m.*
and, et, atque, que.
anger, īra, 1 *f.* (Ex. 6); īrācundĭa, 1 *f.* (Ex. 31).
angry, to be, irascor, irātus sum, 3 *dep.*
Anicia, Anĭcia, 1 *f.*
animal, anīmāl, ālis, 3 *n.* (Ex. 29); animans, ntis, 3.
announce, to, nuntio, avi, atum, 1.
answer, to, respondeo, di, sum, 2.
Anticyra, Anticyra, 1 *f.*
Antiochus, Antiŏchus, 2 *m.*
Antonius, Antony, Antōnius, 2 *m.*
anxiety, cura, 1 *f.*
anxious, to be, cupio, ivi *and* ĭi, itum, 3 (Ex. 7); studeo, ui, 2 (Ex. 36).
any, quīvis, *gen.* cujusvis.
any-one, quisquam, quaequam, quidquam (*in negative clauses*).
Apollo, Apollo, ĭnis, 3 *m.*
Apollonius, Apollonius, 2 *m.*
appease, to, plāco, avi, atum, 1.
Appian Way, Via Appia, 1 *f.*
Appius, Appius, 2 *m.*
Appius Claudius, Appius Claudius, 2 *m.*
apple, pōmum, 2 *n.*
appoint (in writing), to, scribo, psi, ptum, 3.

appointed, to be, dīcor, dictus sum, 3 *pass.*
approbation, approbatio, ōnis, 3 *f.*
approved, spectatus, a, um.
Arcadia, Arcadia, 1 *f.*
Archimedes, Archĭmēdes, is, 3 *m.*
Arganthonius, Arganthonius, 2 *m.*
Ariovistus, Ariovistus, 2 *m.*
Aristides, Aristĭdes, is, 3 *m.*
Aristotle, Aristotĕles, is, 3 *m.*
arms, arma, orum, 2 *n. pl.*
army, exercĭtus, ūs, 4 *m.*
around, circa, *prep. with acc.*
Arpinum, Arpinum, 2 *n.*
arrival, adventus, ūs, 4 *m.*
art-of-oratory, ars oratoria, *gen.* artis oratoriae.
Artemisia, Artĕmĭsia, 1 *f.*
Aruns, Aruns, ntis, 3 *m.*
as, ut (Ex. 5), quam (Ex. 25).
Asclepiodorus, Asclepiodorus, 2 *m.*
as-far-as, tĕnus, *prep. with abl.*
Asia, Asia, 1 *f.*
as-it-were, quăsi.
ask-for, to, rŏgo, avi, atum, 1.
ask (question), to, quaero, sīvi, sītum, 3.
as-long-as, dum.
assist, to, adjŭvo, jūvi, jūtum, 1.
assistance, auxĭlĭum, 2 *n.*
associate, sŏcĭus, 2 *m.*
asylum, asylum, 2 *n.*
at, ăpŭd, *prep. with acc.*
at-hand, to be, adsum, fui, esse.
at-night, noctu.
at-the-age-of, nātus (*m.*), nāta (*f.*), *with acc.*
Athenians, Athēnĭenses, ium, 3 *m. pl.*
Athens, Athēnae, arum, 1 *f. pl.*
attack, to, oppugno, avi, atum, 1 (Ex. 51); adorior, ortus sum, 4 *dep.*
Attalus, Attalus, 2 *m.*
attempt, to, cōnor, atus sum, 1 *dep.*
Atticus, Atticus, 2 *m.*
augury, augurium, 2 *n.*
Augustus, Augustus, 2 *m.*
authority, auctōrĭtas, ātis, 3 *f.*
autumn, auctumnus, 2 *m.*
avarice, āvārĭtia, 1 *f.*
avaricious, āvārus, a, um.

avoid, to, vīto, avi, atum, 1.
award, to, trĭbuo, ui, utum, 3.

B

Babylon, Bābylōn, ōnis, 3 *f.*
bad, mălus, a, um.
badly, māle.
Balbus, Balbus, 2 *m.*
banish, to, pello, pĕpŭli, pulsum, 3.
bank, rīpa, 1 *f.*
base, turpis, e.
baseness, turpĭtūdo, ĭnis, 3 *f.*
battle, proelium, 2 *n.*
bear, ursus, 2 *m.*
beard, barba, 1 *f.*
beast, bestĭa, 1 *f.*
beat, to, verbĕro, avi, atum, 1.
beautiful, pulcher, chra, chrum.
beauty, pulchrĭtūdo, ĭnis, 3 *f.*
because, quĭă.
become, to, fĭo, factus sum, flĕri, 3 *irreg.* (*used as passive of* făcio).
befal, to, accĭdo, cĭdi, 3.
before, ante, *prep. with acc.*
beg, to, posco, pŏposci, 3; rŏgo, avi, atum, 1 (Ex. 10); prĕcor, atus sum, 1 *dep.*; oro, avi, atum, 1.
begin, to, inĕo, ĭi, ĭtum, īre.
behoves, it, ŏportet, uit, 2 *impers.*
Belgae, Belgae, arum, 1 *m. pl.*
believe, to, crēdo, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3, *with dat. of person.*
beneath, infra, *prep. with acc.*
beneficence, bĕnĕfĭcentĭa, 1 *f.*
benefit, bĕnĕfĭcĭum, 2 *n.*
benevolence, bĕnĕvolentia, 1 *f.*
beside, praeter, *prep. with acc.*
besiege, to, obsĭdeo, sēdi, sessum, 2.
best, optĭmus, a, um; *in the best way,* optĭme.
betake-(oneself), to, confĕro, contŭli, collātum, conferre, *irreg.*
better, mĕlĭor, ĭus.
between, inter, *prep. with acc.*
beyond, trans, *prep. with acc.*
bid, to, jŭbeo, jussi, jussum, 2.

Digitized by Google

bird, āvis, is, 3 *c.*
birth (high birth), nobilĭtas, atis, 3 *f.*
biting, morsus, ūs, 4 *m.*
Blaesus, Blaesus, 2 *m.*
blame, to, culpo, avi, atum, 1.
blind, caecus, a, um.
blood, sanguis, ĭnis, 3 *m.*
blot-out, to, dēlĕo, ēvi, ētum, 2.
boast, to, glorior, atus sum, 1 *dep.*
body, corpus, ŏris, 3 *n.*
boldness, audacity, audacia, 1 *f.*
book, lĭber, bri, 2 *m.*
born, to be, nascor, nātus sum, nasci, 3 *dep.*
both—and, et—et.
boy, puer, ĕri, 2 *m.*
brave, fortis, e.
brave, to, contemno, psi, ptum, 3.
bravely, fortĭ'er.
bravery, fortitūdo, ĭnis, 3 *f.*
break, to, frango, frēgi, fractum, 3.
break-out, to, ērumpo, rūpi, ruptum, 3.
bribery, ambĭtus, ūs, 4 *m.*
bridge, pons, ntis, 3 *m.*
bring, to, duco, xi, ctum, 3 (Ex. 21); fĕro, tŭli, lātum, ferre, *irreg.* (Ex. 27).
bring (a ship), to, dēduco, xi, ctum, 3.
bring-in, to, introduco, xi, ctum, 3.
Britain, Brĭtannia, 1 *f.*
Britons, Brĭtanni, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
broad, lātus, a, um.
brother, frāter, tris, 3 *m.*
Brundisium, Brundisium, 2 *n.*
Brutus, Brutus, 2 *m.*
build, to (a house), aedĭfĭco, avi, atum, 1; (a nest) pōno, pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum, 3.
building, aedĭfĭcium, 2 *n.*
bull, taurus, 2 *m.*
burn, to (set fire to), incendo, di, sum, 3.
bury, to, sēpĕlĭo, īvi *and* ĭi, pultum, 4.
business, nĕgōtĭum, 2 *n.*
but, at (Ex. 21), sed (Ex. 26).
buy, to, ĕmo, ēmi, emptum, 3.
by-chance, cāsu (*abl. of* cāsus, ūs, 4 *m.*, *used adverbially*).
by-far, longe.
by-force, vi (*abl. of* vis, 3 *f.*).

C

Cadiz, Gādes, ium, 3 *f. pl.*
Cadmus, Cadmus, 2 *m.*
Caecilia, Caecilia, 1 *f.*
Caelius, Caelius, 2 *m.*
Caesar, Caesar, ăris, 3 *m.*
Caius, Caius, 2 *m.*
calamity, calamitas, ātis, 3 *f.*
call, to, dico, dixi, dictum, 3; voco, avi, atum (Ex. 7); appello, avi, atum, 1 (Ex. 11); compello, avi, atum, 1 (Ex. 56).
Camillus, Camillus, 2 *m.*
camp, castra, orum, 2 *n. pl.*
Campanian, Campanus, a, um.
can, possum, potui, posse, *irreg.*
Caninius, Caninius, 2 *m.*
Canusium, Canusium, 2 *n.*
capable-of-enduring, pătiens, ntis.
Capitol, Căpĭtōlium, 2 *n.*
Capua, Căpŭa, 1 *f.*
care, cura, 1 *f.*
care, to take, curo, avi, atum, 1.
carelessness, negligentia, 1 *f.*
carry, to, porto, avi, atum, 1.
carry-off, to, abduco, xi, ctum, 3.
Carthage, Carthāgo, ĭnis, 3 *f.*
Carthaginians, Carthāgĭnienses, ium, 3 *m. pl.*
cat, felis, is, 3 *f.*
Catilinarian, Catilinarius, a, um.
Catiline, Cătĭlīna, 1 *m.*
Cato, Cāto, ōnis, 3 *m.*
cattle, pecus, ŏris, 3 *n.*
cause, causa, 1 *f.*
cavalry, equites, um, 3 *m. pl.* (Ex. 37); equitatus, ūs, 4 *m.* (Ex. 39).
Ceres, Cerēs, ĕris, 3 *f.*
certain, certus, a, um (Ex. 6); *a certain (person),* quidam, quaedam, quoddam (Ex. 22).
change, to, muto, avi, atum, 1.
chastise, to, castīgo, avi, atum, 1.
cheap, vīlis, e.
check, to, sustineo, tinui, tentum, 2.
cheese, cāsĕus, 2 *m.*
childhood, pueritia, 1 *f.*

children, liberi, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
choose, to, lĕgo, lēgi, lectum, 3; eligo, legi, lectum, 3.
choose-rather, to, malo, malui, malle.
chosen, delectus, a, um.
Christ, Christus, 2 *m.*
Christian, Christianus, 2 *m.*
Cicero, Cicero, ōnis, 3 *m.*
Cincinnatus, Cincinnatus, 2 *m.*
citadel, arx, arcis, 3 *f.*
citizen, civis, is, 3 *m.*
city, urbs, is, 3 *f.*
civil, civilis, e.
Claudia, Claudia, 1 *f.*
clear, clarus, a, um.
clemency, clementia, 1 *f.*
climb, to, ascendo, di, sum 3.
Clitus, Clitus, 2 *m.*
Clodius, Clodius, 2 *m.*
close-to, juxta, *prep. with acc.*
clothe, to, vestio, ivi, itum, 4.
cloud, nubes, is, 3 *f.*
cohort, cohors, tis, 3 *f.*
cold, algor, ōris, 3 *m.*
colleague, collēga, 1 *m.*
colonist, cŏlōnus, 2 *m.*
colour, color, ōris, 3 *m.*
column, columna, 1 *f.*
come, to, vĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4 (Ex. 3); pervĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4 (Ex. 23).
comely, decōrus, a, um.
command, mandatum, 2 *n.* (Ex. 30); imperĭum, 2 *n.* (Ex. 35).
command, to, praesum, fui, esse (Ex. 37); jubeo, jussi, jussum, 2 (Ex. 41); impĕro, avi, atum, 1 (Ex. 52).
commit, to, committo, mīsi, missum, 3.
common, communis, e.
commonwealth, rēspublica, rĕipublicae, *f.*
companion, cŏmĕs, ĭtis, 3 *c.*
complain-of, to, quĕror, questus sum, 3 *dep.*
complexion, color, ōris, 3 *m.*
complicity, societas, atis, 3 *f.*
conceal, to, cēlo, avi, atum, 1.
conclude, to, confĭcio, fēci, fectum, 3.
condemn, to, damno, avi, atum, 1.
confess, to, confĭteor, fessus sum, 2 *dep.*
confidence, fiducia, 1 *f.*

Digitized by Google

congratulate, to, grātŭlor, atus sum, 1 *dep.*
connection, sociētas, ātis, 3 *f.*
conquer, to, vinco, vīci, victum, 3.
conqueror, victor, ōris, 3 *m.*
conscious, conscius, a, um.
consider, to, arbitror, atus sum, 1 *dep.*
considerately, considerāte.
considered, to be, hăbeor, hăbĭtus sum, 2 *pass.*
conspiracy, conjuratio, ōnis, 3 *f.*
constancy, constantia, 1 *f.*
constant, assiduus, a, um.
consternation, păvor, ōris, 3 *m.*
constitute, to, instĭtuo, ui, utum, 3.
consul, consul, ŭlis, 3 *m.*
consulship, consulatus, ūs, 4 *m.*
consult, to, delibero, avi, atum, 1.
contemporary, aequālis, e.
contented, contentus, a, um.
contention, contentio, ōnis, 3 *f.*
contrary, contrārius, a, um.
convict, to, convinco, vīci, victum, 3.
Corcyra, Corcyra, 1 *f.*
Corinth, Corinthus, 2 *f.*
corn, frumentum, 2 *n.* (Ex. 10); sĕgĕs, ētis, 3 *f.* (Ex. 14).
cost, to, sto, stĕti, stātum, stāre, 1 (lit. *to stand*).
Cottus, Cottus, 2 *m.*
counsel, consĭlium, 2 *n.*
count, to, puto, avi, atum, 1.
countenance, vultus, ūs, 4 *m.*
countless, innumerabĭlis, e.
country (native-land), patria, 1 *f.*; (as opposed to town), rus, ruris, 3 *n.*
courage, fortitudo, ĭnis, 3 *f.*
course, cursus, ūs, 4 *m.*
covetous, appetens, ntis (Ex. 33); avarus, a, um (Ex. 34).
cow, bos, bovis, 3 *f.*
coward, timidus (homo *being understood*), 2 *m.*
cowardice, ignavia, 1 *f.* (Ex. 25); timiditas, atis, 3 *f.* (Ex. 45).
Crassus, Crassus, 2 *m.*
create, to, creo, avi, atum, 1.
creator, creātor, ōris, 3 *m.*
credible, crēdĭbĭlis, e.

crime, crīmen, ĭnis, 3 *n.*
Croesus, Croesus, 2 *m.*
cross, to, transeo, ii, ĭtum, īre, 4 (Ex. 2); supero, avi, atum, 1 (Ex. 16); trajĭcio, jēci, jectum, 3 (Ex. 21).
crown, corona, 1 *f.*
cruelty, crūdēlĭtas, ātis, 3 *f.*
cultivate, to, cŏlo, cŏlŭi, cultum, 3 (Ex. 34); tracto, avi, atum (Ex. 57).
Cumae, Cūmae, arum, 1 *f. pl.*
cunning, astus, ūs, 4 *m.*
cure, to, mĕdeor, 2 *dep.*
Curiatii, Curiātii, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
Curius, Curius, 2 *m.*
custom, consuetūdo, ĭnis, 3 *f.*
cut-off, to, intercludo, ūsi, ūsum, 3.

D

Daily, quŏtīdiē.
dance, to, salto, avi, atum, 1.
danger, pĕrīcŭlum, 2 *n.*
dare, to, audeo, ausus sum, 2.
Darius, Darius, 2 *m.*
darkness, tenēbrae, arum, 1 *f. pl.*
darling, deliciae, arum, 1 *f. pl.*
daughter, fīlĭa, 1 *f.*
day, dies, ēi, 5 *m.*
daybreak, prīma lux.
dead, mortuus, a, um.
deaf, surdus, a, um.
deal-with, to, tracto, avi, atum, 1.
dear, cārus, a, um.
death, mors, tis, 3 *f.*
deceive, to, decīpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3.
declare, to, declāro, avi, atum, 1 (Ex. 7); dico, dixi, dictum, 3 (Ex. 14).
decrease, to, decresco, crēvi, crētum, 3.
dedicate, to, dēdĭco, avi, atum, 1.
deed, factum, 2 *n.*
deem, to, puto, avi, atum, 1.
deep, altus, a, um.
defeat, to, fundo, fūdi, fūsum, 3.
defence, dēfensio, ōnis, 3 *f.*
defend, to, dēfendo, di, sum, 3 (Ex. 5); tutor, atus sum, 1 *dep.* (Ex. 40).
Deiotarus, Deiŏtărus, 2 *m.*

deity, deus, 2 *m.*
deliberate, to, dēlĭbĕro, avi, atum, 1.
delightful, suavis, e.
Delos, *gen.* Deli, *acc.* Delum, 2 *f.*
Delphi, Delphi, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
demand, to, flāgĭto, avi, atum, 1; posco, poposci, 3.
Demaratus, Dēmărātus, 2 *m.*
Democritus, Dēmŏcrĭtus, 2 *m.*
Demosthenes, Demosthenes, is, 3 *m.*
denarius, dēnārius, 2 *m.*
deny, to, nĕgo, avi, atum, 1.
depart, to, discēdo, cessi, cessum, 3.
depraved, prāvus, a, um.
desert, to, relinquo, līqui, lictum, 3.
deserter, perfŭga, 1 *m.*
design, consĭlium, 2 *n.*
desire, to, cupio, ivi *or* ii, ĭtum, 3 (Ex. 7); expeto, ivi *or* ii, ĭtum, 3 (Ex. 59).
desirous, appetens, ntis.
despicable, contemptus, a, um.
despise, to, contemno, psi, ptum, 3.
despot, tyrannus, 2 *m.*
destitute, expers, rtis.
destroy, to, dēlĕo, ēvi, ētum, 2.
destruction, exitium, 2 *n.*
deter, to, deterreo, ui, itum, 2.
determine, to, statuo, ui, utum, 3.
Diana, Diāna, 1 *f.*
dictator, dictator, ōris, 3 *m.*
die, to, mŏrĭor, mortuus sum, mori, 3 *dep.*
different, dispar, păris.
difficult, difficĭlis, e.
dig-out, to, effŏdio, fōdi, fossum, 3.
diligence, dĭlĭgentia, 1 *f.*
diligent, dĭlĭgens, ntis.
Dionysius, Diŏnȳsius, 2 *m.*
disagreeable, ingrātus, a um.
discern, to, cerno, crēvi, crētum, 3.
discharge, to, fungor, functus sum, fungi, 3 *dep.*
discharge - from - service, missio, onis, 3 *f.*
discourse, sermo, ōnis, 3 *m.*
disease, morbus, 2 *m.*
disgrace, dedĕcus, ŏris, 3 *n.*, probrum, 2 *n.*

Digitized by Google

disgraceful, turpis, e.
dismiss, to, dīmitto, mīsi, missum, 3.
disposition, indōles, is, 3 *f.*
dissension, dissensio, onis, 3 *f.*
distance, to be at a, absum, abfui, abesse.
distinguished, clārus, a, um (Ex. 22); insignis, e (Ex. 47).
ditch, fossa, 1 *f.*
divide, to, distrībuo, ui, utum, 3.
divine, divīnus, a, um.
do, to, făcio, fēci, factum, 3 (Ex. 4); ăgo, ēgi, actum, 3 (Ex. 50).
doctor, mĕdĭcus, 2 *m.*
dog, cānis, is, 3 *m.*
do-good-to, to, prōsum, profui, prōdesse.
Dolabella, Dŏlabella, 1 *m.*
doubt, dūbium, 2 *n.*
doubt, to, dūbito, avi, atum, 1.
dream, somnium, 2 *n.*
dream, to, somnio, avi, atum, 1.
drink, to, poto, avi, atum, 1.
drive, to, ăgo, ēgi, actum, 3.
drive-out, to, exigo, ēgi, actum, 3.
Duilius, Duilius, 2 *m.*
dumb, mutus, a, um.
Dumnorix, Dumnŏrix, Igis, 3 *m.*
duty, offĭcium, 2 *n.*
dwell, to, hăbito, avi, atum, 1.

E

Eager, stŭdĭōsus, a, um.
ear, auris, is, 3 *f.*
early, mātūre.
earth, terra, 1 *f.*
ease, ōtium, 2 *n.*
easy, făcĭlis, e.
eat, to, ēdo, ēdi, ēsum, 3.
economy, parsimonia, 1 *f.*
educate, to, ēdūco, avi, atum, 1.
effect, effectus, ūs, 4 *m.*
Egerius, Egerius, 2 *m.*
Egypt, Aegyptus, 2 *f.*
Egyptians, Aegyptii, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
eight, octo.
eighteen, duŏdēvīginti.
eightieth, octōgēsĭmus, a, um.
eighty, octōginta.

elders, mājōres nātu, *irreg. compar. of* sĕnex.
elect, to, creo, avi, atum, 1.
elegance, ēlĕgantia, 1 *f.*
elegant, ēlĕgans, ntis.
elements, ēlĕmenta, orum, 2 *n. pl.*
elephant, ĕlĕphantus, 2 *m.*
eloquence, ēlŏquentia, 1 *f.*
eminent, praestans, ntis.
emperor, imperātor, ōris, 3 *m.* (Ex. 11); princeps, ĭpis, 3 *m.* (Ex. 35).
emperor, to be, impĕro, avi, atum, 1.
enemy, hostis, is, 3 *m.*
enjoy, to, fruor, fructus sum, 3 *dep.*
enough, sātis.
entire, integer, gra, grum.
entrust, to, mando, avi, atum, 1.
envy, to, invīdeo, vīdi, vīsum, 2.
Ephesus, Ephesus, 2 *m.*
Epicurus, Epicurus, 2 *m.*
err, to, erro, avi, atum, 1.
escape, to, effŭgio, fūgi, 3.
especially, maxime.
esteemed, to be, hăbeor, hăbĭtus sum, 2 *pass.*
Eumenes, Eumĕnes, is, 3 *m.*
even, etiam.
ever, unquam.
evident, manifestus, a, um.
evil, mălum, 2 *n.*
excellent, summus, a, um.
except, *conj.* (=*unless*) nisi (Ex. 6); praeter, *prep. with acc.* (Ex. 39).
excessive, nimius, a, um.
execute, to, administro, avi, atum, 1.
exhort, to, hortor, atus sum, 1 *dep.*
expel, to, ejĭcio, jēci, jectum, 3.
expense, sumptus, ūs, 4 *m.*
experience, usus, ūs, 4 *m.*
exploits, res gestae, *gen.* rerum gestarum, *f.*
expose, to, expōno, pōsui, pōsĭtum, 3.
extol, to, collaudo, avi, atum, 1.
extortion, rēpētundae, arum, 1 *f. pl.*
eye, ŏcŭlus, 2 *m.*

F

Fabia, Făbia, 1 *f.*
Fabius, Făbius, 2 *m.*

Fabricius, Fabrĭcius, 2 *m.*
faction, factio, onis, 3 *f.*
fail, to, dēsum, fui, esse.
fair, candĭdus, a, um.
faithful, fĭdēlis, e.
fall, to, cădo, cĕcĭdi, cāsum, 3.
famous, clārus, a, um.
farm, praedĭum, 2 *n.*
farmer, agrĭcŏla, 1 *m.*
fate, fātum, 2 *n.*
father, păter, tris, 3 *m.*
fault, vĭtium, 2 *n.* (Ex. 30); culpa, 1 *f.* (Ex. 31).
favour, bĕnĕfĭcium, 2 *n.*
favour, to, fāveo, fāvi, fautum, 2, *with dat.*
fear, mĕtus, ūs, 4 *m.* (Ex. 25); tĭmor, ōris, 3 *m.* (Ex. 55).
fear, to, tĭmeo, ui, 2 (Ex. 20); mĕtuo, ui, utum, 3; vĕreor, vĕrĭtus sum, 2 *dep.* (Ex. 53).
fee, merces, ēdis, 3 *f.*
feed, to, ălo, ălui, altum, 3.
feed-on, to, vescor, 3 *dep., with abl.*
feel, to, sentio, si, sum, 4.
fertility, fertilĭtas, atis, 3 *f.*
fervour, impĕtus, ūs, 4 *m.*
fetch, to, abduco, xi, ctum, 3.
few, pauci, ae, a (*plur.*).
fidelity, fĭdes, ēi, 5 *f.*
field, ager, agri, 2 *m.*
fifth, quintus, a, um.
fight, to, pugno, avi, atum, 1 (Ex. 1); dīmico, avi, atum, 1 (Ex. 12).
filial-duty, piĕtas, ātis, 3 *f.*
find, to, invĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4.
find-leisure, to, văco, avi, atum, 1.
find-out, to, investīgo, avi, atum, 1.
fine, multa, 1 *f.*
finish, to, confĭcio, fēci, fectum, 3.
fire, ignis, is, 3 *m.*; *of fire,* igneus, a, um; *with fire and sword,* igni ferroque.
firmness, constantia, 1 *f.*
first, primus, a, um.
fish, piscis, is, 3 *m.*
five, quinque.
Flaccus, Flaccus, 2 *m.*
Flaminius, Flāmĭnius, 2 *m.*
Flamininus, Flamĭnīnus, 2 *m.*
flatter, to, ădŭlor, atus sum, 1 *dep.*
fleet, classis, is, 3 *f.*

Digitized by Google

FLESH.

flesh, căro, carnis, 3 *f.*
flourish, to, vĭgeo, ui, 2.
flourishing, florens, ntis.
flow, to, fluo, xi, xum, 3.
flower, flos, flōris, 3 *m.*
fly, to, fŭgio, fūgi, fŭgĭtum, 3.
fodder, pabŭlum, 2 *n.*
follow, to, sĕquor, secūtus sum, 3 *dep.*
folly, stultĭtia, 1 *f.*
fond-of, cupidus, a, um.
fool, stultus, 2 *m.*
foolish, stultus, a, um.
foolishly, stulte.
foot, pes, pĕdis, 3 *m.*; *on foot,* pedibus (*abl. plur.*).
foot-soldier, pĕdes, ĭtis, 3 *m.*
for, on-behalf-of, pro, *prep. with abl.*
forage, to, pābŭlor, atus sum, 1 *dep.*
forces, cōpĭae, arum, 1 *f. pl.*
foresight, prudentia, 1 *f.*
forget, to, obliviscor, oblītus sum, 3 *dep.*
forgetful, oblītus, a, um.
form, fĭgūra, 1 *f.* (Ex. 29); forma, 1 *f.* (Ex. 47).
formerly, ante.
forsake, to, dēsĕro, rui, rtum, 3.
for-the-sake-of, causā, *with gen.*
fortification, mūnītio, ōnis, 3 *f.*
fortified, mūnītus, a, um.
fortify, to, mūnio, ivi, ītum, 4.
fortunate, fēlix, ĭcis.
fortune, fortūna, 1 *f.*
forty, quadrāginta.
found, to, condo, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3.
founder, condĭtor, ōris, 3 *m.*
four, quattuor.
four (each), quăterni, ae, a.
fourth, quartus, a, um.
free, to, lĭbĕro, avi, atum, 1.
freedman, lĭbertīnus, 2 *m.*
friend, ămīcus, 2 *m.*
friendly, ămīcus, a, um.
friendship, ămīcĭtia, 1 *f.*
from, = *away from,* a *or* ab, *prep. with abl.*; = *out-of,* ex, *prep. with abl.*
fruits (of the earth), frūges, um, 3 *f. pl.*

G

Gabii, Gabii, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
gain, quaestus, ūs, 4 *m.*

HAPPILY.

gain, to (a victory), reporto, avi, atum, 1.
garden, hortus, 2 *m.*
gate, porta, 1 *f.*
Gaul, Gallia, 1 *f.*
Gauls, Galli, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
general, dux, cis, 3 *m.*; imperātor, ōris, 3 *m.*
genius, ingĕnium, 2 *n.*
Germans, Germāni, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
gift, dōnum, 2 *n.*
girl, pŭella, 1 *f.*
give, to, do, dĕdi, dătum, dăre, 1.
glory, glōrĭa, 1 *f.*
goat, căpella, 1 *f.* (*she-goat*).
go-away, to, ăbeo, ĭi, ĭtum, 4 *irreg.* (Ex. 21); abscĕdo, cessi, cessum, 3 (Ex. 52).
god, dĕus, 2 *m.*
goddess, dĕa, 1 *f.*
godlike, divīnus, a, um.
gold, aurum, 2 *n.*
golden, aureus, a, um.
good, bŏnus, a, um.
goodness, bōnĭtas, ātis, 3 *f.*
goodwill, bĕnĕvōlentĭa, 1 *f.*
go-out, to, exeo, ĭi, ĭtum, 4.
Gorgias, Gorgias, ae, 1 *m.*
govern, to, guberno, avi, atum (Ex. 4); impĕro, avi, atum (Ex. 36).
government, dōmĭnātus, ūs, 4 *m.*
great, magnus, a, um (Ex. 5); grandis, e (Ex. 53).
greatly, magnōpĕre.
greed, ăvārĭtia, 1 *f.*
greedy, ăvĭdus, a, um.
Greek, Graecus, a, um.
greet, to, sălūto, avi, atum, 1.
grey, cānus, a, um.
grief, dŏlor, ōris, 3 *m.*
grieve, to, dŏleo, ui, ĭtum, 2.
grove, lucus, 2 *m.*
grow, to, cresco, crēvi, crētum, 3.
guard, praesĭdium, 2 *n.* (Ex. 39); custos, ōdis, 3 *m.* (Ex. 44).
guardian, custos, ōdis, 3 *m.*
guardianship, custōdia, 1 *f.*

H

Hair, cāpillus, 2 *m.*
hand, mānus, ūs, 4 *f.*
Hannibal, Hannĭbal, is, 3 *m.*
happen, to, accĭdo, cĭdi, 3.
happily, beāte.

HOUR.

happy, beātus, a, um (Ex. 14); fēlix, ĭcis (Ex. 48).
hardly, fĕre.
hare, lĕpus, ŏris, 3 *m.*
hasten, to, mātūro, avi, atum (Ex. 41); contendo, di, tum, 3 (Ex. 43); prŏpĕro, avi, atum, 1 (Ex. 52).
hate, to, ōdi, isse, *verb defect.*
hatred, ŏdium, 2 *n.*
have, to, hăbeo, ui, ĭtum, 2.
he, she, it, is, ea, id.
head, căput, ĭtis, 3 *n.*
health, vălētūdo, inis, 3 *f.*
hear, to, audio, īvi, ītum, 4.
hearer, audiens, ntis, 3 *c.*
heart, cor, cordis, 3 *n.*
heavy, grăvis, e.
Hector, Hector, ŏris, 3 *m.*
heir, hēres, ēdis, 3 *m.*
Helen, Hĕlĕna, 1 *f.*
help, to, subvĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4 (*with dat.*, Ex. 56); sublĕvo, avi, atum, 1 (Ex. 58).
Helvetii, Helvetii, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
herb, herba, 1 *f.*
here, hīc.
here (hither), huc.
hero, hēros, heroĭs, 3 *m.*
Herodotus, Herodōtus, 2 *m.*
hide, corĭum, 2 *n.*
Hiero, Hiĕro, ōnis, 3 *m.*
high, altus, a, um.
high-bred, ingĕnuus, a, um.
himself, se (*acc.*), sĭbi (*dat.*).
hinder, to, impĕdio, īvi *and* ĭi, ītum, 4.
his, her, its, suus, a, um.
history, historia, 1 *f.*
hold, to, hăbeo, ui, ĭtum, 2.
home, dōmus, ūs, *f.*; *to one's home,* dōmum (*acc.*); *at home,* dōmi (*locat.*); *from home,* dōmo (*abl.*).
honest, prōbus, a, um.
honesty, prōbĭtas, ātis, 3 *f.*
honey, mel, mellis, 3 *n.*
honour, hŏnos, ōris, 3 *m.*
honourable, hŏnestus, a, um.
hope, spes, ĕi, 5 *f.*
hope, to, spēro, avi, atum, 1.
hoped-for, spērātus, a, um.
Horace, Horatius, Hōrātius, 2 *m.*
horn, cornu, ūs, 4 *n.*
horse, ĕquus, 2 *m.*
horse-soldier, ĕques, ĭtis, 3 *m.*
hostage, obses, ĭdis, 3 *m.*
hostile, ĭnīmīcus, a, um.
hour, hōra, 1 *f.*

Digitized by Google

HOUSE.

house, dŏmus, ūs, *f.*
how, quam, quŏmŏdo.
human, hūmānus, a, um.
hunger, inēdĭa, 1 *f.*
hurt, to, nŏcĕo, ŭi, ĭtum, 2.
husband, vir, 2 *m.*
husbandman, agrĭcŏla, 1 *m.*

I

Ice, glăcies, ēi, 5 *f.*
Iccius, Iccĭus, 2 *m.*
idle, ignāvus, a, um.
if, si.
ignorant, ignārus, a, um; nescĭus, a, um.
ill, aegrōtus, a, um.
ill, to be, aegrōto, avi, atum, 1.
illumine, to, illustro, avi, atum, 1.
imitate, to, ĭmĭtor, atus sum, 1 *dep.*
immense, immensus, a, um (Ex. 24); ingens, ntis (Ex. 27).
impeach, to, postŭlo, avi, atum, 1.
impediment, impĕdimentum, 2 *n.*
impiety, impĭĕtas, atis, 3 *f.*
impious, impĭus, a, um.
import, to, supporto, avi, atum, 1.
impute, to, verto, ti, sum, 3.
in, in (*with abl.*); *into,* in (*with acc.*)
inactive, ignāvus, a, um.
incentive, irrĭtāmentum, 2 *n.*
inch, dĭgĭtus, 2 *m.*
incitement, incĭtāmentum, 2 *n.*
increase, to, cresco, crēvi, crētum, 3 (Ex. 1); augeo, xi, ctum, 3 (Ex. 51).
indeed, quĭdem.
indolence, segnĭtĭes, ei, 5 *f.*
indulge, to, indulgeo, si, tum, 2 (*with dat.*).
industry, industria, 1 *f.*
infamy, infāmĭa, 1 *f.*
infinite, infinītus, a, um.
influence, grātĭa, 1 *f.*
inform, to, dŏcĕo, ui, ctum, 2 (Ex. 10); certiōrem făcĕre.
informed, to be, certior fĭerī.
inhabitant, incŏla, 1 *c.*
in use, to, obsum, fui, esse (*with dat.*).
injury, injūria, 1 *f.*

LACEDAEMONIANS.

injustice, injustĭtia, 1 *f.*
inquire, to, quaero, sīvi, sītum, 3.
insane, to be, furo, ui, 3.
insect, bestiŏla, 1 *f.*
in-sight-of, coram (*prep. with abl.*).
insolence, insolentia, 1 *f.*
intemperance, intemperantia, 1 *f.*
interest, commŏdum, 2 *n.*
interpreter, interpres, ētis, 3 *c.*
intervene, to, interjĭcio, jēci, jectum, 3.
in-the-power-of, pĕnes (*prep. with acc.*).
into, in (*prep. with acc.*).
Iphicrates, Iphĭcrātes, is, 3 *m.*
iron, (*adj.*) ferreus, a, um.
iron-hearted, ferreus, a, um.
island, insŭla, 1 *f.*
Isocrates, Isocrātes, is, 3 *m.*
Italy, Itălia, 1 *f.*
its-own, suus, a, um.

J

Judge, judex, ĭcis, 3 *m.*
judgment, consĭlium, 2 *n.* (Ex. 27); judĭcium, 2 *n.* (Ex. 48).
Jugurtha, Jugurtha, 1 *m.*
Juno, Juno, ōnis, 3 *f.*
Jupiter, Jupiter, *gen.* Jovis, *dat.* Jovi.
just, justus, a, um.
justice, justĭtia, 1 *f.*

K

Keep-from (conceal), to, cēlo, avi, atum, 1.
keep-coming, to, ventĭto, avi, atum, 1.
king, rex, rēgis, 3 *m.*
kingdom, regnum, 2 *n.*
know, to, scio, scīvi, scītum, 4; *not-know, to,* nescĭo, īvi, ītum, 4.
knowledge, scientĭa, 1 *f.*

L

Labour, lăbor, ōris, 3 *m.*
labour, to, lăbōro, avi, atum, 1.
Lacedaemonians, Lacedaemŏnĭi, ōrum, 2 *m. pl.*

LITTLE-BOY.

lake, lăcus, ūs, 4 *m.*
Lampsacus, Lampsăcus, 2 *m.*
lance, lancea, 1 *f.*
land, to, expōno, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, 3.
Laodicea, Laŏdicēa, 1 *f.*
large, magnus, a, um.
last, ultĭmus, a, um.
lately, nuper.
Latins, Latīni, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
laugh, to, rīdĕo, rīsi, rīsum, 2.
laugh-at, to, rīdĕo, rīsi, rīsum, 2.
laughing-stock, rīsus, ūs, 4 *m.*
lavish, profūsus, a, um.
law, lex, lēgis, 3 *f.*
lay-waste, to, vasto, avi, atum, 1.
lead, to, duco, xi, ctum, 3.
lead-back, to, redūco, xi, ctum, 3.
leader, dux, cis, 3 *m.*
lead-forth, to, produco, xi, ctum, 3.
leading-men, princĭpes, um, 3 *m. pl.*
lead-out, to, edūco, xi, ctum, 3.
learn, to, disco, dĭdĭci, 3 (Ex. 1); cognosco, gnovi, gnĭtum, 3 (Ex. 43).
learn-by-heart, to, ēdisco, ēdĭdĭci, 3.
learned, doctus, a, um.
leave, to, relinquo, lĭqui, lictum, 3.
leave-undone, to, praetermitto, mīsi, missum, 3.
legion, lēgĭo, ōnis, 3 *f.*
less, minor, ōris, *neut.* minus.
lesson, praeceptum, 2 *n.*
let-pass, to, intermitto, mīsi, missum, 3.
letter, epistŏla, 1 *f.* (Ex. 2); litterae, arum, 1 *f. pl.* (Ex. 43).
lie, mendācium, 2 *n.*
lie, to, jăceo, ui, 2.
lieutenant, lēgātus, 2 *m.*
lieutenant-general, lēgātus, 2 *m.*
life, vīta, 1 *f.*
light (*subst.*), lux, lucis, 3 *f.*
light (*adj.*), lĕvis, e.
like, simĭlis, e.
lion, leo, ōnis, 3 *m.*
literature, litterae, arum, 1 *f. pl.*
little, parvus, a, um.
little-boy, parvŭlus, 2 *m.*

Digitized by Google

live, to, vīvo, vixi, victum, 3.
living, vīvus, a, um.
living-creature, animans, ntis.
Livy, Līvius, 2 *m.*
lofty, excelsus, a, um.
Lollius, Lollius, 2 *m.*
long, longus, a, um.
long-continued, longus, a, um.
long (flowing), promissus, a, um.
look-on-at, to, specto, avi, atum, 1.
lose, to, amitto, mīsi, missum, 3 (Ex. 2); perdo, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3 (Ex. 32).
love, ămor, ōris, 3 *m.*
love, to, ămo, avi, atum, 1 (Ex. 3); dĭlĭgo, lexi, lectum, 3 (Ex. 15).
lovely, ămābĭlis, e.
low, hŭmĭlis, e.
Luceria, Lūcēria, 1 *f.*
Lucilius, Lucillus, 2 *m.*
Lucius Murena, Lucius Murena, *gen.* Lucĭi Murenae, *m.*
Lucius Sulla, Lucius Sulla, *gen.* Lucĭi Sullae, *m.*
Lucius Torquatus, Lucius Torquātus, 2 *m.*
Lycurgus, Lycurgus, 2 *m.*
Lydians, Lydi, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
Lysander, Lysander, dri, 2 *m.*
Lysanias, Lysanias, ae, 1 *m.*

M

Macedonia, Macedonia, 1 *f.*
Macedonians, Măcĕdŏnes, um, 3 *m. pl.*
machine, măchīna, 1 *f.*
made, to be, fio, factus sum, fĭeri.
madness, furor, ōris, 3 *m.*
Maecenas, Maecēnas, atis, 3 *m.*
magistrate, măgistrātus, ūs, 4 *m.*
make, to, făcio, fēci, factum, 3.
make-populous, to, frequento, avi, atum, 1.
man, homo, ĭnis, 3 *m.* (Ex. 2); vir, 2 *m.* (Ex. 5).
manifest, mănĭfestus, a, um.
Manlius, Manlius, 2 *m.*
manner, mōs, mōris, 3 *m.*

many, multus, a, um (Ex. 3); complūres, ium, 3 *pl.* (Ex. 43).
Marathon, Mărăthon, ōnis, 3 *f.*
march, to, prōgrĕdĭor, gressus sum, 3 *dep.* (Ex. 9); contendo, di, tum, 3 (Ex. 12).
Marcus Servius, Marcus Servius, 2 *m.*
marine, classiārius, 2 *m.*
maritime, mărītĭmus, a, um.
marry, to, nubo, psi, ptum, 3 (*with dat.*).
marvellous, mīrus, a, um (Ex. 27); mīrābĭlis, e (Ex. 62).
Massilia, Massĭlia, 1 *f.*
master, (*who teaches*) măgister, tri, 2 *m.*; (*who owns*) dŏmĭnus, 2 *m.*
matricide, mātrĭcĭdium, 2 *n.*
matron, mātrōna, 1 *f.*
Mauretania, Mauretānia, 1 *f.*
Mausolus, Mausōlus, 2 *m.*
mean, sordĭdus, a, um.
mechanician, mĕchănĭcus, 2 *m.*
Megarians, Mĕgărenses, ium, 3 *m. pl.*
Memnon, Memnon, ŏnis, 3 *m.*
merchant, mercātor, ōris, 3 *m.*
messenger, nuncius, 2 *m.*
Metellus, Metellus, 2 *m.*
middle, mĕdius, a, um.
midst-of-battle, ăcies, ēi, 5 *f.*
migrate, to, migro, avi, atum, 1.
mile, mille passus (lit. *a thousand paces;* passus, ūs, 4 *m.*, *a pace*): in *plur.* millia passuum (lit. *thousands of paces*).
milk, lac, lactis, 3 *n.*
Milo, Milo, ōnis, 3 *m.*
Miltiades, Miltiădes, is, 3 *m.*
mina, mīna, 1 *f.*
mind, animus, 2 *m.* (Ex. 12); mens, ntis, 3 *f.* (Ex. 26).
mindful, mĕmor, ŏris.
miserable, miser, ĕra, ĕrum.
misfortune, calamĭtas, ātis, 3 *f.* (Ex. 7); mălum, 2 *n.* (Ex. 30).
Mithridates, Mithrĭdātes, is, 3 *m.*
moderate, mĕdĭŏcris, e.
modesty, pŭdor, ōris, 3 *m.* (Ex. 27); verecundia, 1 *f.* (Ex. 30).

money, pecūnia, 1 *f.*
month, mensis, is, 3 *m.*
moon, luna, 1 *f.*
more-than, amplĭus.
mortal, mortālis, e (Ex. 12); mortĭfĕrus, a, um (Ex. 53).
most-of-all, plurimum.
mother, māter, tris, 3 *f.*
motion, mōtus, ūs, 4 *m.*
mound, agger, ĕris, 3 *m.*
Mount Jura, Mons Jura, *gen.* Montis Jurae.
mount-up, to, ascendo, di, sum, 3.
mourn, to, lugeo, luxi, 2.
mouse, mus, muris, 3 *m.*
Mucius, Mucius, 2 *m.*
multitude, multitūdo, ĭnis, 3 *f.*
Mummius, Mummius, 2 *m.*
murder, homicidium, 2 *n.*
Murena, Murena, 1 *m.*
music, mūsĭca, 1 *f.*
my, meus, a, um.

N

Name, nōmen, ĭnis, 3 *n.*
named, to be, appellor, atus sum, 1 *pass.*
Narbo, Narbo, ōnis, 3 *m.*
narrow, angustus, a, um.
nature, nātūra, 1 *f.*
naval, nāvālis, e.
navigate, to, nāvĭgo, avi, atum, 1.
near, prŏpinquus, a, um; prŏpĕ, *compar.* prŏpĭor, ius; *superl.* proximus, a, um.
nearly, fĕre.
necessary, nĕcesse, *indecl. neut. adj.*
needless, supervăcuus, a, um.
neglect, to, neglĭgo, lexi, lectum, 3.
neighbouring, vīcīnus, a, um.
neither—nor, nec—nec (Ex. 2); neque—neque (Ex. 31).
nest, nidus, 2 *m.*
never, nunquam.
new, nŏvus, a, um.
next, postĕrus, a, um.
night, nox, noctis, 3 *f.*
nightingale, luscĭnia, 1 *f.*
ninety, nōnāginta.
no, nullus, a, um.
noble, nōbĭlis, e.
none, nēmo, ĭnis, 3 *c.*
noon, mĕridies, 5 *m.*
no-one, nēmo, ĭnis, 3 *c.*
nor, nec, neque.

Digitized by Google

not, non (Ex. 3); haud (Ex. 59).
nothing, nĭhil, *indecl. neut.*
not only — but also, non solum—sed etiam.
novelty, nŏvĭtas, atis, 3 *f.*
now, nunc (Ex. 6); jam (Ex. 60).
Numa, Numa, 1 *m.*
number, multitūdo, ĭnis, 3 *f.*; nūmĕrus, 2 *m.*
numerous, crēber, bra, brum.
Numidians, Nūmĭdae, arum, 1 *m. pl.*
Numitor, Nūmĭtor, ōris, 3 *m.*

O

Obey, to, pāreo, ui, itum, 2 (Ex. 36); ōbēdĭo, īvi, ītum, 4 (Ex. 57); obtempero, avi, atum, 1 (Ex. 61, *with dat.*).
oblige, to, cōgo, coēgi, coactum, 3.
Octavia, Octāvia, 1 *f.*
Octavius, Octāvius, 2 *m.*
often, saepe.
old, nātus (*masc.*), nāta (*fem.*), *with acc.*
old-age, sĕnectus, ūtis, 3 *f.*
old-fashioned, priscus, a, um.
old-man, sĕnex, sĕnis, 3 *m.*
on, concerning, de (*prep. with abl.*).
on account of, ob (*prep. with acc.*).
one, unus, a, um.
one—another, ălĭus—ălĭus; *the one—the other,* alter—alter.
one-hundred, centum.
one-hundred (each), centēni, ae, a.
one's-own, suus, a, um.
on-this-side-of, cis (*prep. with acc.*).
open, to, pătĕfăcio, fēci, factum, 3.
opinion, sententia, 1 *f.*
opportunity, occāsio, ōnis, 3 *f.*
opposite, dīversus, a, um.
or, aut.
oration, ōrātio, ōnis, 3 *f.*
orator, ōrātor, ōris, 3 *m.*
order, to, impĕro, avi, atum, 1 (*with dat.*).
Orestes, Orestes, is, 3 *m.*
Orgetorix, Orgetŏrix, ĭgis, 3 *m.*
ornament, ornamentum, 2 *n.*

or — not, annon (in direct questions, Ex. 49); necne (in indirect questions, Ex. 50).
others, cētĕri, ae, a.
ought, I, dēbeo, ui, itum, 2.
our, noster, tra, trum.
out-of, ex (*prep. with abl.*).
overcome, to, vinco, vīci, victum, 3 (Ex. 3); supero, avi, atum, 1 (Ex. 40).
owner, dŏmĭnus, 2 *m.*

P

Pain, dŏlor, ōris, 3 *m.*
painter, pictor, ōris, 3 *m.*
Pan, Pān, Panis, 3 *m.*
pardon, to, ignosco, nōvi, nōtum, 3 (*with dat.*).
parent, pārens, ntis, 3 *c.*
part, pars, partis, 3 *f.*
partaker, partĭceps, cĭpis, 3 *c.*
party, pars, partis, 3 *f.*
passage, transĭtus, ūs, 4 *m.*
past (*prep.*), praeter (*with acc.*).
past (*adj.*), praeterĭtus, a, um.
patience, pătientia, 1 *f.*
patient, pătiens, ntis.
Paullus Aemilius, Paullus Aemĭlius, 2 *m.*
Pausanias, Pausanias, 1 *m.*
peace, pax, pācis, 3 *f.*
peaceably, quiēte.
peck, mōdius, 2 *m.*
people, pŏpŭlus, 2 *m.*
perceive, to, intellĕgo, lexi, lectum, 3; sentio, si, sum, 4.
perhaps, fortasse.
Pericles, Pericles, is, 3 *m.*
perish, to, pereo, ii, ĭtum, 4.
pernicious, pernĭcĭōsus, a, um.
Persians, Persae, arum, 1 *m. pl.*
persuade, to, persuadeo, si, sum, 2 (*with dat.*).
Pharnabazus, Pharnabazus, 2 *m.*
philosopher, philŏsŏphus, 2 *m.*
philosophy, philŏsŏphĭa, 1 *f.*
Phocaea, Phocaea, 1 *f.*

picture, tabella, 1 *f.*; pictūra, 1 *f.*
pierce, to, confŏdio, fōdi, fossum, 3.
pine, pīnus, ūs, 4 *f.*
Pisistratus, Pisistrātus, 2 *m.*
pitch, to (*a camp*), pōno, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, 3.
pity, to, mĭsĕreor, ĭtus sum, 2 *dep.*
place, lŏcus, 2 *m.*
plain, (*subst.*) campus, 2 *m.*; (*adj.*) mānĭfestus, a, um.
plant, to, sĕro, sēvi, sătum, 3.
Plataeans, Plataeenses, ĭum, 3 *m. pl.*
Plato, Plato, ōnis, 3 *m.*
play, to, ludo, si, sum, 3.
pleasant, jucundus, a, um.
please, to, plăceo, ui, ĭtum, 2 (*with dat.*).
pleasure, vŏluptas, ātis, 3 *f.*
pleasure-ground, horti, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
plebeians, plebs, plēbis, 3 *f. sing. collective.*
plebs, plebs, plēbis, 3 *f. sing. collective.*
plough, aratrum, 2 *n.*
plough, to, ăro, avi, atum, 1.
plunder, praeda, 1 *f.*
plunder, to, dīrĭpio, rĭpui, reptum, 3.
poet, poēta, 1 *m.*
point-out, to, monstro, avi, atum, 1.
Polybius, Polўbius, 2 *m.*
Pompeians, Pompeiāni, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
Pompey, Pompēius, 2 *m.*
poor, pauper, ĕris.
post, praesĭdium, 2 *n.*
poverty, paupertas, ātis, 3 *f.*
power, impĕrium, 2 *n.* (Ex. 33); vis, *acc.* vim, *abl.* vi.
practised, exercītātus, a, um.
praise, laus, dis, 3 *f.*
praise, to, laudo, avi, atum, 1.
precipitous, praeruptus, a, um.
prefer, to, antepōno, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, 3 (*with acc. and dat.*).
prepare for, to, păro, avi, atum, 1 (Ex. 20); *prepare* (*get ready*), compăro, avi, atum, 1 (Ex. 44).
present (*subst.*), dōnum, 2 *n.*
present (*adj.*), praesens, ntis.

Digitized by Google

PRESENT.

present, to be, adsum, fui, esse.
preserve, to, conservo, avi, atum, 1.
pretence, simŭlātio, ōnis, 3 *f.*
pretend, to, simŭlo, avi, atum, 1.
pretext, causa, 1 *f.*
prevail-on, to, persuadeo, si, sum, 2 (*with dat.*).
prevent, to, obsto, stĭti, stĭtum, stāre, 1.
Priam, Priămus, 2 *m.*
price, prĕtium, 2 *n.*
priest, săcerdōs, ōtis, 3 *m.*
priestess, săcerdōs, ōtis, 3 *f.*
princely, impĕrātōrĭus, a, um.
probable, vĕrī-sīmĭlis, e.
Procas, Prŏcas, ae, 1 *m.*
procure, to, păro, avi, atum, 1.
prodigy, prōdĭgium, 2 *n.*
prohibit, to, prōhĭbeo, ui, ĭtum, 2.
promise, to, pollĭceor, pollĭcĭtus sum, 2 *dep.*
property, bŏna, orum, 2 *n. pl.*
propitious, prōpĭtĭus, a, um.
prudence, prudentia, 1 *f.*
prudent, prudens, ntis.
prudently, prudenter.
Publius Servilius, Publĭus Servilius, 2 *m.*
Publius Sulla, Publĭus Sulla, *gen.* Publii Sullae.
Publius Sulpicius, Publĭus Sulpĭcius, 2 *m.*
Punic, Pūnĭcus, a, um.
punish, to, pūnio, ivi, itum, 4.
punishment, supplĭcium, 2 *n.*
pupil, discĭpŭlus, 2 *m.*
put-to-death, to, interfĭcio, fēci, fectum, 3.
Pyrrhus, Pyrrhus, 2 *m.*
Pythagoras, Pўthăgŏras, ae, 1 *m.*
Pythius, Pўthius, 2 *m.*

Q

Quadruped, quadrŭpes, pĕdis, 3 *c.*
quaestor, quaestor, ōris, 3 *m.*
queen, rēgīna, 1 *f.*
Quinctius, Quinctius, 2 *m.*

REPROACH.

R

Race, gĕnus, ĕris, 3 *n.*
raise, to, tollo, sustŭli, sublātum, tollĕre, 3 *irreg.*
rampart, vallum, 2 *n.*
rank, nōbĭlĭtas, ātis, 3 *f.*
read, to, lĕgo, lēgi, lectum, 3.
ready, părātus, a, um.
reason, rătio, ōnis, 3 *f.* (Ex. 33); causa, 1 *f.* (Ex. 56).
rebuild, to, restĭtuo, ui, utum, 3.
recal, to, rĕvŏco, avi, atum, 1.
receive, to, accĭpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3.
recently, nuper.
recklessness, tĕmĕrĭtas, ātis, 3 *f.*
recollection, mĕmŏria, 1 *f.*
recover, to, reficio, fēci, fectum, 3 (Ex. 51); recĭpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3 (Ex. 53).
rectitude, rectum, 2 *n.*
reign, to, regno, avi, atum, 1.
rejoice, to, gaudeo, gavīsus sum, 2.
relate, to, narro, avi, atum, 1.
relative, propinquus, 2 *m.*
relieve, to, sēdo, avi, atum, 1.
religion, relĭgio, ōnis, 3 *f.*
remain, to, măneo, si, sum, 2 (Ex. 7); mŏror, atus sum, 1 *dep.* (Ex. 42); remăneo, si, sum (Ex. 58).
remarkable, singulāris, e.
remedy, mĕdĭcina, 1 *f.*
remember, to, mĕmĭni, isse, *verb defect.*
remove, to, migro, avi, atum, 1 (Ex. 22); aufĕro, abstŭli, ablātum, auferre, *irreg.*
Remus, Remus, 2 *m.*
render, to, reddo, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3.
renowned, clārus, a, um.
repair, to, reficio, fēci, fectum, 3.
repents, it, paenitet, uit *and* ĭtum est, 2 *impers.*
reply, to, respondeo, di, sum, 2.
report, to, nuntio, avi, atum, 1.
repose, to, quiesco, quiēvi, quiētum, 3.
reproach, opprobrium, 2 *n.*

RUN.

require, to, expeto, ivi *and* ii, itum, 3 (Ex. 29); postŭlo, avi, atum, 1 (Ex. 52).
resist, to, resisto, restĭti, 3 (*with dat.*).
rest, to, conquiesco, quiēvi, quiētum, 3.
restore, to, reddo, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3.
retake, to, recĭpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3.
retire, to, cēdo, cessi, cessum, 3.
return, to (= *come back*), redeo, ii, ĭtum, 4 (Ex. 16); revertor, versus sum, 3 *dep.*
return, to (= *give back*), reddo, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3.
revenue, vectīgal, ālis, 3 *n.*
reverence, to, vereor, verĭtus sum, 2 *dep.*; cŏlo, cŏlui, cultum, 3.
revolution, novae res, *gen.* novarum rerum, *f. pl.*
reward, mercēs, ēdis, 3 *f.* (Ex. 7); praemium, 2 *n.* (Ex. 29).
Rhea Silvia, Rhea Silvia, 1 *f.*
rhetoric, rhētŏrĭca, 1 *f.*
Rhine, Rhēnus, 2 *m.*
Rhodes, Rhŏdus, 2 *f.*
Rhone, Rhŏdănus, 2 *m.*
rich, dīves, ĭtis.
riches, dīvĭtiae, arum, 1 *f. pl.* (Ex. 1); ŏpes, um, 3 *f. pl.* (Ex. 26).
ring, anŭlus, 2 *m.*
ripe, mātūrus, a, um.
rise, to, surgo, surrexi, surrectum, 3 (Ex. 42); ŏrior, ortus sum, oriri, 4 *dep.* (Ex. 43).
river, flūmen, ĭnis, 3 *n.*
Roman, (*adj.*) Rōmānus, a, um.
Romans, Rōmāni, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
Rome, Rōma, 1 *f.*
Romulus, Rōmŭlus, 2 *m.*
Roscius, Roscius, 2 *m.*
rose, rōsa, 1 *f.*
rough, horrens, ntis.
rout, to, fŭgo, avi, atum, 1 (Ex. 2); profligo, avi, atum, 1 (Ex. 12).
royal, rēgius, a, um.
rule, to, rĕgo, xi, ctum, 3 (Ex. 20); impĕro, avi, atum, 1 (Ex. 25).
Rullus, Rullus, 2 *m.*
rumour, fāma, 1 *f.*
run, to, curro, cŭcurri, cursum, 3.

Digitized by Google

RUN.

run, to (*a ditch*), perduco, xi, ctum, 3.
run-away, to, fŭgio, fūgi, fŭgĭtum, 3.
rural, rustĭcus, a, um.

S

Sabines, Sabīni, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
sad, tristis, e.
safe, tutus, a, um.
safety, salus, ūtis, 3 *f.*
sail, to, nāvigo, avi, atum, 1.
sailor, nauta, 1 *m.*
salute, to, sălūto, avi, atum, 1.
same, īdem, eadem, ĭdem.
Samnites, Samnītes, ium, 3 *m. pl.*
Sardinia, Sardīnia, 1 *f.*
satisfy, to, satisfăcio, fēci, factum, 3 (*with dat.*).
Satrius, Satrius, 2 *m.*
Saturn, Sāturnus, 2 *m.*
saucy, protervus, a, um.
say, to, dīco, xi, ctum, 3 (Ex. 4); trado, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3 (Ex. 24).
scatter, to, spargo, si, sum, 3.
Scaurus, Scaurus, 2 *m.*
school, schŏla, 1 *f.*
science, scientia, 1 *f.*
Scipio, Scipio, ōnis, 3 *m.*
scout, explōrātor, ōris, 3 *m.*
sea, mare, is, 3 *n.*
second, alter, ĕra, ĕrum (Ex. 6); sĕcundus, a, um (Ex. 12).
see, to, vīdeo, vīdi, vīsum, 2.
seek, to, quaero, sīvi, sītum, 3 (Ex. 4); pĕto, īvi *and* ĭi, ītum, 3 (Ex. 34).
seem, to, videor, vīsus sum, 2 *dep.*
seize, to, occŭpo, avi, atum, 1.
seize-on, to, occŭpo, avi, atum, 1.
select, to, delĭgo, lēgi, lectum, 3.
sell, to, vendo, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3.
Sempronius, Sempronius, 2 *m.*
Sempronius Longus, Sempronius Longus, 2 *m.*
senate, sĕnātus, ūs, 4 *m.*
senator, sĕnātor, ōris, 3 *m.*
send, to, mitto, mīsi, missum, 3.

SINGULAR.

send-for, to, arcesso, īvi, ītum, 3.
send-forward, to, praemitto, mīsi, missum, 3.
sense, sensus, ūs, 4 *m.*
Sequani, Sequāni, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
serpent, serpens, ntis, 3 *f.*
servant, minister, tri, 2 *m.* (Ex. 26); servus, 2 *m.* (Ex. 30).
service, usus, ūs, 4 *m.*
serviceable, idōneus, a, um.
sesterce, sestertius, 2 *m.*
set, to (*of the sun*), occĭdo, occĭdi, occāsum, 3.
set-on-fire, to, incendo, di, sum, 3.
set-out, to, prŏfĭciscor, profectus sum, 3 *dep.*
settle, to, constĭtuo, ui, utum, 3.
seven, septem.
seventh, septīmus, a, um.
seventy, septuaginta.
severe, grăvis, e (Ex. 6); sĕvērus, a, um (Ex. 14).
severity, sĕvēritas, ātis, 3 *f.*
Sextus Roscius, Sextus Roscius, 2 *m.*
shameful, turpis, e.
shames, it, pudet, uit *and* ĭtum est, 2 *impers.*
sharpen, to, acŭo, ui, utum, 3.
shattered, quassus, a, um.
shear, to, tondeo, tŏtondi, tonsum, 2.
shed, to, profundo, fūdi, fūsum, 3.
shepherd, pastor, ōris, 3 *m.*
shine, to, luceo, xi, 2.
shining, splendens, ntis.
ship, nāvis, is, 3 *f.*
short, brĕvis, e.
shortly, brĕvi.
shout, clāmor, ōris, 3 *m.*
show, to, monstro, avi, atum, 1.
shut, to, claudo, si, sum, 3.
Sicily, Sicĭlia, 1 *f.*
sick, aeger, gra, grum.
side-with, to, adsum, fui, esse (*with dat.*).
signal, signum, 2 *n.*
silent, to be, tăceo, ui, itum, 2.
silver, argentum, 2 *n.*
sin, peccātum, 2 *n.*
sin, to, pecco, avi, atum, 1.
sincere, sincērus, a, um.
sing, to, cano, cĕcini, cantum, 3.
singular, singulāris, e.

SPARTANS.

sister, sŏror, ōris, 3 *f.*
sit, to, sĕdeo, sēdi, sessum, 2.
six, sex.
six-hundred, sexcenti, ae, a.
sixteen, sēdĕcim.
size, magnĭtūdo, ĭnis, 3 *f.*
skilful, / **skilled,** } perītus, a, um.
sky, coelum, 2 *n.*
slaughter, to, trŭcido, avi, atum, 1.
slave, servus, 2 *m.*
slave-of, to be the, servio, īvi *and* ĭi, ītum, 4 (*with dat.*).
slay, to, interfĭcio, fēci, fectum, 3 (Ex. 1); occīdo, di, sum, 3 (Ex. 5); caedo, cĕcīdi, caesum, 3 (Ex. 29).
sleep, somnus, 2 *m.*
sleep, to, dormio, īvi, ītum, 4.
slight, lĕvis, e.
sloth, ignāvia, 1 *f.*
slothful, ignāvus, a, um.
slumber, somnus, 2 *m.*
small, exĭguus, a, um.
snares, insĭdĭae, arum, 1 *f. pl.*
snatch-away, to, erĭpio, ui, eptum, 3.
snow, nix, nĭvis, 3 *f.*
so, tam, ita.
so—as, tam—quam.
Socrates, Sōcrătes, is, 3 *m.*
soil, sōlum, 2 *n.*
soldier, mīles, ĭtis, 3 *m.*
Solon, Sōlon, ōnis, 3 *m.*
so-many, tot, *indecl.*
some, quidam, quaedam, quoddam.
some-day-or-other, aliquando.
something, aliquid.
sometime, aliquamdiu.
sometimes, aliquando (Ex. 27); interdum, nonnunquam (Ex. 55).
son, filius, 2 *m.*
song, carmen, ĭnis, 3 *n.*
son-in-law, gĕner, ĕri, 2 *m.*
soon, mox.
Sophocles, Sŏphocles, is, 3 *m.*
source, effectrix, īcis, 3 *f.*
sow, to, sĕro, sēvi, sătum, 3.
spacious, amplus, a, um.
span, to, jungo, xi, ctum, 3.
spare, to, parco, pĕperci, parsum, 3 (*with dat.*).
Sparta, Sparta, 1 *f.*
Spartan, (*adj.*) Spartānus, a, um.
Spartans, Spartāni, orum, 2 *m. pl.*

Digitized by Google

SPEAK.

speak, to, lŏquor, locūtus sum, 3 *dep.*
spear, hasta, 1 *f.*
speech, ōrātio, ōnis, 3 *f.*
splendid, splendĭdus, a, um (Ex. 22); magnĭficus, a, um (Ex. 29).
spoil, praeda, 1 *f.*
spring, vēr, vēris, 3 *n.*
stain, măcŭla, 1 *f.*
stand, to, sto, stĕti, stātum, stāre, 1.
star, stella, 1 *f.*
state, cīvĭtas, ātis, 3 *f.*
state-of-one's-health, vălētūdo, ĭnis, 3 *f.*
statue, stātua, 1 *f.*
stature, stātūra, 1 *f.*
stay, to, commŏror, atus sum, 1 *dep.*
steel, ferrum, 2 *n.*
step, grădus, ūs, 4 *m.*
stop, to, măneo, si, sum, 2.
story, fābŭla, 1 *f.*
strength, rōbur, ŏris, 3 *n.* (Ex. 29); vīres, ĭum, 3 *f. pl. of* vis.
strike-down, to, caedo, cĕcīdi, caesum, 3.
strive, to, ēnītor, nīsus *and* nixus sum, 3 *dep.*
style, to, designo, avi, atum, 1.
subdue, to, subĭgo, egi, actum, 3.
succour, auxĭlium, 2 *n.*
succour, to, adsum, fui, esse.
sue-for, to, pĕto, īvi, ītum, 3.
Suessa Pometia, Suessa Pometia, 1 *f.*
suffer, to, pătior, passus sum, 3 *dep.*
sufficient, sătis, *indecl.*
suitable, idōneus, a, um.
Sulla, Sulla, 1 *m.*
sum-of-money, pĕcūnia, 1 *f.*
summer, aestas, ātis, 3 *f.*
summon, to, convŏco, avi, atum, 1.
sun, sōl, sōlis, 3 *m.*
sunset, sōlis occāsus, *gen.* sōlis occāsūs.
suppliant, supplex, ĭcis, 3 *c.*
support, to, sustĭneo, tĭnui, tentum, 2.
surpass, to, supĕro, avi, atum, 1.
surrender, to, trădo, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3.
survive, to, supersum, fui, esse.
swallow, hĭrundo, ĭnis, 3 *c.*
sweet, dulcis, e (Ex. 3); suāvis, e (Ex. 26).
swine, sūs, suis, 3 *c.*

THERE.

sword, glădius, 2 *m.* (Ex. 24); ferrum, 2 *n.* (Ex. 40).
Syracusans, Syrācūsāni, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
Syracuse, Syrācūsae, arum, 1 *f. pl.*

T

Take, to, căpio, cēpi, captum, 3.
take-a-walk, to, ambŭlo, avi, atum, 1.
take-away, to, tollo, sustŭli, sublātum, tollĕre, *irreg.*
take-by-storm, to, expugno, avi, atum, 1.
take-care-of, to, tueor, ĭtus sum, 2 *dep.*
take-part-in, to, intersum, fui, esse (*with dat.*).
take-possession-of, to, pŏtior, pōtītus sum, 4 *dep.* (*with abl.*).
take-the-lead-in, to, praesum, fui, esse (*with dat.*).
take-up, to, căpio, cēpi, captum, 3.
talent, ingĕnium, 2 *n.* (Ex. 27); talentum, 2 *n.* (Ex. 46).
tall, excelsus, a, um.
Tanaquil, Tănăquil, ĭlis, 3 *f.*
Tarentum, Tarentum, 2 *n.*
Tarpeia, Tarpeia, 1 *f.*
Tarquinius Priscus, Tarquinius Priscus, 2 *m.*
Tarquinii, Tarquinii, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
Tarquinius Superbus, Tarquinius Superbus, 2 *m.*
Tarraco, Tarraco, ōnis, 3 *f.*
Taurus, Taurus, 2 *m.*
teach, to, docĕo, ui, ctum, 2.
teacher, praeceptor, ōris, 3 *m.*
tear, lăcrĭma, 1 *f.*
tell, to, dico, xi, ctum, 3.
temple, templum, 2 *n.*
ten, decem.
ten (each), dēni, ae, a.
territories, fines, ium, 3 *m. pl.*
than, quam.
that (*pron.*), ille, a, ud; is, ea, id; *in order that,* ut (*conj.*).
Thebans, Thēbāni, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
theft, furtum, 2 *n.*
Themistocles, Thĕmistŏcles, is, 3 *m.*
thence, inde.
there, ibi.

TRIUMPH.

thick, crassus, a, um.
thief, fūr, fūris, 3 *m.*
think, to, pūto, avi, atum, 1 (Ex. 16); cōgĭto, avi, atum, 1 (Ex. 28); censeo, ui, sum, 2 (Ex. 59).
thirty, trigĭnta.
thirty-eight, duodequadragĭnta.
this, hic, haec, hoc.
though, quamvis.
thought, cōgĭtātio, ōnis, 3 *f.*
three, trēs, trēs, tria.
three-hundred, trĕcenti, ae, a.
three-hundredth, trĕcentēsimus, a, um.
thrifty, parcus, a, um.
through, per (*prep. with acc.*).
throw-up (*a mound*), **to,** exstruo, xi, ctum, 3.
thy (**your**), tuus, a, um.
Tiberius Gracchus, Tiberius Gracchus, 2 *m.*
till, to, cŏlo, cŏlui, cultum, 3.
time, tempus, ŏris, 3 *n.*
time (age), aetas, atis, 3 *f.*
timid, timĭdus, a, um.
Timoleon, Timoleon, ntis, 3 *m.*
Timotheus, Timotheus, 2 *m.*
tires, it, taedet, (pertaesum est), taedĕre, 2 *impers.*
Titus Ampius, Titus Ampius, 2 *m.*
to, ad (=*proceeding to, after verbs of motion*).
toil, labor, ōris, 3 *m.*
to-morrow, cras.
too-late, sērius, *compar. of* sērō (*adv.*), *late.*
too-much, nĭmis, *indecl.* (Ex. 35); nĭmius, a, um (Ex. 39).
tooth, dens, ntis, 3 *m.*
toss, to, ăgito, avi, atum, 1.
towards, versus (*put after the word it governs*).
tower, turris, is, 3 *f.*
town, oppidum, 2 *n.*
townsman, oppidānus, 2*m.*
tragedy, tragoedia, 1 *f.*
train-up, to, ērŭdio, vii, ītum, 4.
traitor, prōdĭtor, ōris, 3 *m,*
tranquil, quiētus, a, um.
Trasimene, Trāsĭmēnus, 2 *m.*
treachery, prōdĭtio, ōnis, 3 *f.*
treason,
Trebia, Trĕbia, 1 *f.*
tree, arbor, ŏris, 3 *f.*
tribune, tribūnus, 2 *m.*
tried, spectātus, a, um.
triumph, triumphus, 2 *m.*

Digitized by Google

Trojan, Trōjānus, a, um.
Troy, Trōja, 1 *f.*
true, vērus, a, um.
truly, vēre.
truth, vēritas, ātis, 3 *f.* (Ex. 33); vērum, 2 *n.* (Ex. 35).
Tullius, Tullius, 2 *m.*
turn-out, to, ēvādo, si, sum, 3.
tusk, dens, ntis, 3 *m.* (*lit.* tooth).
twenty, vīginti.
two, duo, duae, duo.
two-hundred, dūcenti, ae, a.
two hundred (each), dūcēni, ae, a.
two-years, biennium, 2 *n.*

U

Ultimately, postremo.
uncertain, incertus, a, um.
understand, to, intellĕgo, lexi, lectum, 3.
undertake, to, suscīpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3.
unfortunate, infēlix, īcis.
universe, mundus, 2 *m.*
unlearned, indoctus, a, um.
unlike, dissīmĭlis, e.
unmindful, immĕmor, ŏris.
unskilled, imperītus, a, um; rudis, e.
uprightness, intĕgrĭtas, atis, 3 *f.* [1 *dep.*
urge, to, hortor, atus sum,
use, usus, ūs, 4 *m.*
use, to, utor, usus sum, 3 *dep.*
useful, ūtilis, e.
usefulness, ūtilĭtas, atis, 3 *f.*

V

Vain, in, frustra.
Valerius Flaccus, Valĕrius Flaccus, 2 *m.*
valour, virtus, ūtis, 3 *f.* [1.
value, to, aestīmo, avi, atum,
Veii, Vēii, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
Venus, Vēnus, ĕris, 3 *f.*
Venusia, Venusia, 1 *f.*
Verres, Verres, is, 3 *m.*
very-little, a, paullulum (*with gen.*).
very-many, permulti, ae, a.
very-much, valde.
Vesta, Vesta, 1 *f.*
Vestal, Vestālis, e.
vexes, it, pĭget, uit *and* ĭtum est, 2 *impers.*

vice, vĭtium, 2 *n.*
victim, hostia, 1 *f.*
victor, victor, ōris, 3 *m.*
victory, victōria, 1 *f.*
vigilant, vigilans, ntis.
vile, foedus, a, um.
Virgil, Virgĭlius, 2 *m.*
virgin, virgo, ĭnis, 3 *f.*
virtue, virtus, ūtis, 3 *f.*
voice, vox, vōcis, 3 *f.*
Vulcan, Vulcānus, 2 *m.*

W

Wage, to (*of war*), gĕro, gessi, gestum, 3. [1.
walk, to, ambŭlo, avi, atum,
wall, mūrus, 2 *m.*
want, to, vŏlo, vŏlui, velle, *irreg.*
want-of-rest, vĭgĭlia, 1 *f.*
wanting, to be, dēsum, fui, esse.
war, bellum, 2 *n.*
warlike, bellĭcōsus, a, um; ferox, ocis.
warning, admonĭtio, ōnis, 3 *f.*
wary, cautus, a, um.
watch, vĭgilia, 1 *f.*
water, āqua, 1 *f.*
way, vĭa, 1 *f.*
weakness, infirmĭtas, ātis, 3 *f.*
wealthy, ŏpŭlentus, a, um.
weapon, tēlum, 2 *n.*
wear-away, to, consūmo, psi, ptum, 3.
wearies, it, taedet, 2 *impers.*
weep, to, fleo, flēvi, flētum, 2.
weight, pondus, ĕris, 3 *n.*
well, bĕnĕ. [um.
well-known, cognĭtus, a,
well-known, it is, constat, *impers.*
what-belongs-to-others, ălĭēnus, a, um.
what-sort-of, quālis, e.
wheat, frumentum, 2 *n.* (Ex. 26); trĭticum, 2 *n.* (Ex. 46).
when, quum.
when? quando?
whence, unde.
where, ubi.
whether—or, utrum—an.
white, albus, a, um (Ex. 14); candidus, a, um (Ex. 49).
whither? quo?
who, qui, quae, quod.
who? quis, quae, quid?

whole, tōtus, a, um (Ex. 8); ūnĭversus, a, um (Ex. 11).
why? cur?
wicked, improbus, a, um; prāvus, a, um.
wife, uxor, ōris, 3 *f.* (Ex. 2); conjux, jŭgis, 3 *f.* (Ex. 5).
wild-beast, fēra, 1 *f.*; *of-wild-beasts,* (*adj.*) fērīnus, a, um.
wild-boar, āper, apri, 2 *m.*
wind, ventus, 2 *m.*
wine, vīnum, 2 *n.*
winter, hiems, is, 3 *f.* [1.
winter, to, hiemo, avi, atum,
winter-quarters, hīberna, orum, 2 *n. pl.*
wisdom, săpientia, 1 *f.*
wise, săpiens, ntis.
wish, vŏluntas, atis, 3 *f.*
wish, to, vŏlo, vŏlui, velle, *irreg.*
with, cum (*prep. with abl.*).
with-difficulty, vix.
withdraw, to, concēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. [*abl.*).
without, sīnĕ (*prep. with*
wolf, lŭpus, 2 *m.*
woman, mŭlier, eris, 3 *f.*
wonderful, mīrus, a, um.
wont, to be, sŏleo, sŏlĭtus sum, 2.
wood, silva, 1 *f.*
word, verbum, 2 *n.*
world, mundus, 2 *m.*
worse, pējor, ōris, *neut.* pējus.
worship, to, cŏlo, cŏlui, cultum, 3.
worthless, prāvus, a, um.
wound, vulnus, ĕris, 3 *n.*
wound, to, vulnĕro, avi, atum, 1.
write, to, scrībo, psi, ptum, 3.
writer, scriptor, ōris, 3 *m.*
wrong, to, vĭōlo, avi, atum, 1 (Ex. 25); laedo, si, sum, 3 (Ex. 32).

Y

Year, annus, 2 *m.*
yesterday, hĕri.
yet, tămen.
young-man, adolescens, ntis, 3 *m.* (Ex. 5); jŭvĕnis, is, 3 *m.* (Ex. 27).
youth, ădŏlescentia, 1 *f.*
youth (= *young men*), jŭventus, tūtis, 3 *f.*

LONDON: PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, LIMITED,
STAMFORD STREET AND CHARING CROSS.

Digitized by Google

50, Albemarle Street, London,
October, 1891.

MR. MURRAY'S LIST OF SCHOOL BOOKS.

MURRAY'S STUDENT'S MANUALS.

A Series of Class-books for advanced Scholars.

Forming a Chain of History from the Earliest Ages down to Modern Times.

English History and Literature.

"The great foundation for all useful knowledge we hold, without any doubt, to be the knowledge of the history and literature of our own country. On this ground Mr. Murray is especially strong. We are acquainted with many admirable books on these subjects, issued by various firms of high standing, some of which, such as Mr. Green's and Mr. Bright's, have universally recognized merits; but for the utility and completeness of the course we give the first place to Mr. Murray's series."—*Literary Churchman.*

THE STUDENT'S HUME: A History of England, from the Earliest Times to the Revolution in 1688. By DAVID HUME. Incorporating the Researches of recent Historians. **New Edition**, revised, corrected, and continued to the Treaty of Berlin in 1878, by J. S. BREWER, M.A. With Notes, Illustrations, and 7 Coloured Maps and Woodcuts. (830 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

*** **Also in Three Parts.** *2s. 6d.* each.

I. From B.C. 55 to the Death of Richard III., A.D. 1485.
II. Henry VII. to the Revolution, 1688.
III. The Revolution to the Treaty of Berlin, 1878.

*** *Questions on the "Student's Hume."* 12mo. *2s.*

THE STUDENT'S CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND. From the Accession of Henry VII. to the Death of George II. By HENRY HALLAM, LL.D. (680 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. By GEORGE P. MARSH. (538 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF ENGLISH LITERATURE. By T. B. SHAW, M.A. (510 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S SPECIMENS OF ENGLISH LITERATURE. Selected from the Best Writers, and arranged Chronologically. By THOS. B. SHAW, M.A. (560 pp.) Post 8vo. *5s.*

Digitized by Google

TROJAN.

Trojan, Trōjānus, a, um.
Troy, Trōja, 1 *f.*
true, vērus, a, um.
truly, vēre.
truth, vēritas, ātis, 3 *f.* (Ex. 33); vērum, 2 *n.* (Ex. 35).
Tullius, Tullius, 2 *m.*
turn-out, to, ēvādo, si, sum, 3.
tusk, dens, ntis, 3 *m.* (*lit.* tooth).
twenty, vīginti.
two, duo, duae, duo.
two-hundred, dūcenti, ae, a.
two hundred (each), dūcēni, ae, a.
two-years, biennium, 2 *n.*

U

Ultimately, postremo.
uncertain, incertus, a, um.
understand, to, intellĕgo, lexi, lectum, 3.
undertake, to, suscĭpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3.
unfortunate, infēlix, īcis.
universe, mundus, 2 *m.*
unlearned, indoctus, a, um.
unlike, dissīmilis, e.
unmindful, immĕmor, ŏris.
unskilled, imperītus, a, um; rudis, e.
uprightness, intĕgrĭtas, atis, 3 *f.* [1 *dep.*
urge, to, hortor, atus sum,
use, usus, ūs, 4 *m.*
use, to, utor, usus sum, 3 *dep.*
useful, ūtilis, e.
usefulness, ūtilĭtas, atis, 3 *f.*

V

Vain, in, frustra.
Valerius Flaccus, Vălĕrius Flaccus, 2 *m.*
valour, virtus, ūtis, 3 *f.* [1.
value, to, aestĭmo, avi, atum,
Veii, Vēii, orum, 2 *m. pl.*
Venus, Vēnus, ĕris, 3 *f.*
Venusia, Venusia, 1 *f.*
Verres, Verres, is, 3 *m.*
very-little, a, paullulum (*with gen.*).
very-many, permulti, ae, a.
very-much, valde.
Vesta, Vesta, 1 *f.*
Vestal, Vestālis, e.
vexes, it, pĭget, uit *and* ĭtum est, 2 *impers.*

WHO.

vice, vĭtium, 2 *n.*
victim, hostia, 1 *f.*
victor, victor, ōris, 3 *m.*
victory, victōria, 1 *f.*
vigilant, vigilans, ntis.
vile, foedus, a, um.
Virgil, Virgĭlius, 2 *m.*
virgin, virgo, ĭnis, 3 *f.*
virtue, virtus, ūtis, 3 *f.*
voice, vox, vōcis, 3 *f.*
Vulcan, Vulcānus, 2 *m.*

W

Wage, to (*of war*), gĕro, gessi, gestum, 3. [1.
walk, to, ambŭlo, avi, atum,
wall, mūrus, 2 *m.*
want, to, vŏlo, vŏlui, velle, *irreg.*
want-of-rest, vĭgĭlia, 1 *f.*
wanting, to be, dēsum, fui, esse.
war, bellum, 2 *n.*
warlike, bellĭcōsus, a, um; ferox, ocis.
warning, admonĭtio, ōnis, 3 *f.*
wary, cautus, a, um.
watch, vĭgilia, 1 *f.*
water, āqua, 1 *f.*
way, vĭa, 1 *f.*
weakness, infirmĭtas, ātis, 3 *f.*
wealthy, ŏpŭlentus, a, um.
weapon, tēlum, 2 *n.*
wear-away, to, consūmo, psi, ptum, 3.
wearies, it, taedet, 2 *impers.*
weep, to, fleo, flēvi, flētum, 2.
weight, pondus, ĕris, 3 *n.*
well, bĕnĕ. [um.
well-known, cognĭtus, a,
well-known, it is, constat, *impers.*
what-belongs-to-others, ălĭēnus, a, um.
what-sort-of, quālis, e.
wheat, frumentum, 2 *n.* (Ex. 26); trĭticum, 2 *n.* (Ex. 46).
when, quum.
when? quando?
whence, unde.
where, ubi.
whether—or, utrum—an.
white, albus, a, um (Ex. 14); candĭdus, a, um (Ex. 49).
whither? quo?
who, qui, quae, quod.
who? quis, quae, quid?

YOUTH.

whole, tōtus, a, um (Ex. 8); ūnĭversus, a, um (Ex. 11).
why? cur?
wicked, improbus, a, um; prāvus, a, um.
wife, uxor, ōris, 3 *f.* (Ex. 2); conjux, jŭgis, 3 *f.* (Ex. 5).
wild-beast, fĕra, 1 *f.*; *of-wild-beasts,* (*adj.*) fĕrinus, a, um.
wild-boar, ăper, apri, 2 *m.*
wind, ventus, 2 *m.*
wine, vīnum, 2 *n.*
winter, hiems, is, 3 *f.* [1.
winter, to, hiemo, avi, atum,
winter-quarters, hīberna, orum, 2 *n. pl.*
wisdom, săpientia, 1 *f.*
wise, săpiens, ntis.
wish, vŏluntas, atis, 3 *f.*
wish, to, vŏlo, vŏlui, velle, *irreg.*
with, cum (*prep. with abl.*).
with-difficulty, vix.
withdraw, to, concēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. [*abl.*).
without, sīnĕ (*prep. with*
wolf, lŭpus, 2 *m.*
woman, mŭlier, eris, 3 *f.*
wonderful, mīrus, a, um.
wont, to be, sŏleo, sŏlĭtus sum, 2.
wood, silva, 1 *f.*
word, verbum, 2 *n.*
world, mundus, 2 *m.*
worse, pējor, ōris, *neut.* pējus.
worship, to, cŏlo, cŏlui, cultum, 3.
worthless, prāvus, a, um.
wound, vulnus, ĕris, 3 *n.*
wound, to, vulnĕro, avi, atum, 1.
write, to, scrībo, psi, ptum, 3.
writer, scriptor, ōris, 3 *m.*
wrong, to, vĭōlo, avi, atum, 1 (Ex. 25); laedo, si, sum, 3 (Ex. 32).

Y

Year, annus, 2 *m.*
yesterday, hĕri.
yet, tămen.
young-man, adolescens, ntis, 3 *m.* (Ex. 5); jŭvĕnis, is, 3 *m.* (Ex. 27).
youth, ădŏlescentia, 1 *f.*
youth (= *young men*), jŭventus, tūtis, 3 *f.*

LONDON: PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, LIMITED,
STAMFORD STREET AND CHARING CROSS.

Digitized by Google

50, Albemarle Street, London,
October, 1891.

MR. MURRAY'S LIST OF SCHOOL BOOKS.

MURRAY'S STUDENT'S MANUALS.

A Series of Class-books for advanced Scholars.

FORMING A CHAIN OF HISTORY FROM THE EARLIEST AGES DOWN TO MODERN TIMES.

English History and Literature.

"The great foundation for all useful knowledge we hold, without any doubt, to be the knowledge of the history and literature of our own country. On this ground Mr. Murray is especially strong. We are acquainted with many admirable books on these subjects, issued by various firms of high standing, some of which, such as Mr. Green's and Mr. Bright's, have universally recognized merits; but for the utility and completeness of the course we give the first place to Mr. Murray's series."—*Literary Churchman.*

THE STUDENT'S HUME: A HISTORY OF ENGLAND, FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE REVOLUTION IN 1688. By DAVID HUME. Incorporating the Researches of recent Historians. **New Edition,** revised, corrected, and continued to the Treaty of Berlin in 1878, by J. S. BREWER, M.A. With Notes, Illustrations, and 7 Coloured Maps and Woodcuts. (830 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

*** **Also in Three Parts.** *2s. 6d.* each.

I. FROM B.C. 55 TO THE DEATH OF RICHARD III., A.D. 1485.
II. HENRY VII. TO THE REVOLUTION, 1688.
III. THE REVOLUTION TO THE TREATY OF BERLIN, 1878.

*** *Questions on the "Student's Hume."* 12mo. *2s.*

THE STUDENT'S CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND. FROM THE ACCESSION OF HENRY VII. TO THE DEATH OF GEORGE II. By HENRY HALLAM, LL.D. (680 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. By GEORGE P. MARSH. (538 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF ENGLISH LITERATURE. By T. B. SHAW, M.A. (510 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S SPECIMENS OF ENGLISH LITERATURE. Selected from the BEST WRITERS, and arranged Chronologically. By THOS. B. SHAW, M.A. (560 pp.) Post 8vo. *5s.*

Digitized by Google

Scripture and Church History.

THE STUDENT'S OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY. From the Creation of the World to the Return of the Jews from Captivity. With an Introduction to the Books of the Old Testament. By PHILIP SMITH, B.A. With 40 Maps and Woodcuts. (630 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY. With an Introduction, containing the Connection of the Old and New Testaments. By PHILIP SMITH, B.A. With 30 Maps and Woodcuts. (680 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY. A History of the Christian Church from the Times of the Apostles to the Reformation. By PHILIP SMITH, B.A. 2 vols. Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.* each.

Part I.—A.D. 30—1003. (654 pp.) With Woodcuts.
Part II.—A.D. 1003—1614. (744 pp.) With Woodcuts.

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF ENGLISH CHURCH HISTORY. By G. G. PERRY, M.A., Canon of Lincoln. 3 Vols. *7s. 6d.* each.

1st Period. From the Planting of the Church in Britain to the Accession of Henry VIII. A.D. 596—1509. (576 pp.)

2nd Period. From the Accession of Henry VIII. to the Silencing of Convocation in the Eighteenth Century. (A.D. 1509—1717.) (635 pp.)

3rd Period. From the Accession of the House of Hanover to the Present Time. (A.D. 1717—1884.) (578 pp.)

Ancient History.

THE STUDENT'S ANCIENT HISTORY OF THE EAST. From the Earliest Times to the Conquests of Alexander the Great, including Egypt, Assyria, Babylonia, Media, Persia, Asia Minor, and Phœnicia. By PHILIP SMITH, B.A. With 70 Woodcuts. (608 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S HISTORY OF GREECE. From the Earliest Times to the Roman Conquest. With Chapters on the History of Literature and Art. By WM. SMITH, D.C.L. With Coloured Maps and Woodcuts. (640 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

*** *Questions on the "Student's Greece."* 12mo. *2s.*

THE STUDENT'S HISTORY OF ROME. From the Earliest Times to the Establishment of the Empire. With Chapters on the History of Literature and Art. By Dean LIDDELL. With Coloured Map and Woodcuts. (686 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S HISTORY OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE. From the Establishment of the Empire to the Accession of Commodus, A.D. 180. Post 8vo. [*In Preparation.*

THE STUDENT'S GIBBON: An Epitome of the History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire. By EDWARD GIBBON. Incorporating the Researches of Recent Historians. With 100 Woodcuts. (700 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

Digitized by Google

Europe.

THE STUDENT'S HISTORY OF MODERN EUROPE. FROM THE CAPTURE OF CONSTANTINOPLE BY THE TURKS, 1453, TO THE TREATY OF BERLIN, 1878. By RICHARD LODGE, M.A., Fellow of B.N.C., Oxford. (800 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

"Mr. Lodge has treated this wide subject in a broad and intelligent spirit. While his pages abound in facts, he has not been content to give a mere crowded summary of events: he presents us with many sound and thoughtful remarks on the tendencies of each of his periods. His grasp is firm and he never loses his way amidst a multitude of details . . . above all, we believe that we are justified in saying that it is minutely accurate."—*Journal of Education.*

THE STUDENT'S HISTORY OF EUROPE DURING THE MIDDLE AGES. By HENRY HALLAM, LL.D. (650 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

France.

THE STUDENT'S HISTORY OF FRANCE. FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE FALL OF THE SECOND EMPIRE. With Notes and Illustrations on the Institutions of the Country. By W. H. JERVIS, M.A. 4 Coloured Maps, and Woodcuts. (760 pp.) *7s. 6d.*

Geography and Geology.

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY. By CANON BEVAN, M.A. 150 Woodcuts. (710 pp.) *7s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY, MATHEMATICAL, PHYSICAL, AND DESCRIPTIVE. By CANON BEVAN, M.A. With 120 Woodcuts. (684 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S GEOGRAPHY OF BRITISH INDIA, POLITICAL AND PHYSICAL. By GEORGE SMITH, LL.D. With Maps. Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S ELEMENTS OF GEOLOGY. By SIR CHARLES LYELL. A New Edition, thoroughly revised by PROF. P. MARTIN DUNCAN. With 600 Woodcuts. *9s.*

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. By MARY SOMERVILLE. 7th Edition, corrected and revised. Post 8vo. *9s.*

A DICTIONARY OF PLACE NAMES. Giving their Derivations. By C. BLACKIE. With an Introduction by JOHN STUART BLACKIE. Crown 8vo. *7s.*

Law and Philosophy.

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY. With Quotations and References. By WILLIAM FLEMING, D.D. (440 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S EDITION OF AUSTIN'S JURISPRUDENCE. Compiled from the larger work. By ROBERT CAMPBELL. (544 pp.) Post 8vo. *12s.*

AN ANALYSIS OF AUSTIN'S JURISPRUDENCE. By GORDON CAMPBELL. (814 pp.) Post 8vo. *6s.*

Digitized by Google

Dr. Wm. Smith's Smaller Manuals.

These Works have been drawn up for the Lower Forms, at the request of several teachers, who require more elementary books than the STUDENT'S HISTORICAL MANUALS.

A SMALLER SCRIPTURE HISTORY OF THE OLD AND THE NEW TESTAMENT. In Three Divisions:—I. Old Testament History. II. Connection of Old and New Testaments. III. New Testament History to A.D. 70. Edited by WM. SMITH. With Coloured Maps and 40 Illustrations. (370 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

This book is intended to be used with, and not in the place of, the Bible.

"Students well know the value of Dr. Wm. Smith's larger Scripture History. This abridgment omits nothing of importance, and is presented in such a handy form that it cannot fail to become a valuable aid to the less learned Bible Student."—*People's Magazine.*

A SMALLER ANCIENT HISTORY OF THE EAST. From the Earliest Times to the Conquest of Alexander the Great. By PHILIP SMITH, B.A. With 70 Woodcuts. (310 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

"This book is designed to aid the study of the Scriptures, by placing in their true historical relations those allusions to Egypt, Assyria, Babylonia, Phœnicia, and the Medo-Persian Empire, which form the background of the history of Israel from Abraham to Nehemiah. The present work is an indispensable adjunct of the 'Smaller Scripture History;' and the two have been written expressly to be used together."

A SMALLER HISTORY OF GREECE. From the Earliest Times to the Roman Conquest. By WM. SMITH. With Coloured Maps and 74 Woodcuts. (268 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

This history has been drawn up at the request of several teachers, for the use of lower forms' elementary pupils. The table of contents presents a full analysis of the work, and has been so arranged, that the teacher can frame from it QUESTIONS FOR THE EXAMINATION OF HIS CLASS, the answers to which will be found in the corresponding pages of the volume.

A SMALLER HISTORY OF ROME. From the Earliest Times to the Establishment of the Empire. By WM. SMITH, D.C.L. With Coloured Map and 70 Woodcuts. (324 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

The "Smaller History of Rome" has been written and arranged on the same plan, and with the same object, as the "Smaller History of Greece." Like that work it comprises separate chapters on the institutions and literature of the countries with which it deals.

A SMALLER CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY. With Translations from the Ancient Poets, and Questions on the Work. By H. R. LOCKWOOD. With 90 Woodcuts. (300 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

This work has been prepared by a lady for the use of schools and young persons of both sexes. In common with many other teachers, she has long felt the want of a consecutive account of the heathen deities, which might safely be placed in the hands of the young, and yet contain all that is generally necessary to enable them to understand the classical allusions they may meet with in prose or poetry, and to appreciate the meanings of works of art.

A carefully prepared set of QUESTIONS is appended, the answers to which will be found in the corresponding pages of the volume.

Digitized by Google

A SMALLER MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

By CANON BEVAN, M.A. (240 pp.) With Woodcuts. 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

"This work has been drawn up chiefly for the lower forms in schools, at the request of several teachers who require for their pupils a more elementary work than the 'Student's Manual of Ancient Geography.' The arrangement of the two works is substantially the same. The more important towns alone are mentioned; the historical notices are curtailed; modern names are introduced only in special cases, either for the purpose of identification or where any noticeable change has occurred; and the quotations from classical works are confined for the most part to such expressions as are illustrative of local peculiarities. A very ample Index is supplied, so that the work may supply the place of a dictionary for occasional reference."

A SMALLER MANUAL OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

By JOHN RICHARDSON, M.A. 16mo. (290 pp.) 2*s.* 6*d.*

This "Smaller Manual" has been compiled for pupils who are acquiring for the first time the chief facts of General Geography, and no pains have been spared to render the learner's task as easy and as pleasant as the nature of the subject admits of. Accuracy as to details has been striven after, in order that the young student may have a solid and safe foundation for his future studies in the advanced branches of the Sciences.

"Great pains appear to have been spent on the verification of facts, and the arrangement is a model of good method. Throughout the book there are unmistakable indications of solid, conscientious work, sound judgment, and practical acquaintance with teaching."—*School Guardian.*

A SMALLER HISTORY OF ENGLAND. FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE YEAR 1887. 28th Edition, Revised and Enlarged. By RICHARD LODGE, M.A. With Coloured Maps and 68 Woodcuts. (400 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

"The most recent authorities have been consulted, and it is confidently believed that the Work will be found to present a careful and trustworthy account of English History for the lower forms in schools, for whose use it is chiefly intended."—*Preface.*

"This little volume is so pregnant with valuable information, that it will enable anyone who reads it attentively to answer such questions as are set forth in the English History Papers in the Indian Civil Service Examinations."—*Reader*

A SMALLER HISTORY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE:

Giving a Sketch of the Lives of our Chief Writers. By JAMES ROWLEY. (276 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

The important position which the study of English literature is now taking in education has led to the publication of this work, and of the accompanying volume of specimens. Both books have been undertaken at the request of many eminent teachers, and no pains have been spared to adapt them to the purpose for which they are designed—as elementary works to be used in schools.

SHORT SPECIMENS OF ENGLISH LITERATURE.

Selected from the chief authors and arranged chronologically. By JAMES ROWLEY. With Notes. (368 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

While the "Smaller History of English Literature" supplies a rapid but trustworthy sketch of the lives of our chief writers, and of the successive influences which imparted to their writings their peculiar character, the present work supplies choice examples of the works themselves, accompanied by all the explanations required for their perfect explanation. The two works are thus especially designed to be used together.

Digitized by Google

Dr. Wm. Smith's Biblical Dictionaries.

A DICTIONARY OF THE BIBLE: COMPRISING ITS ANTIQUITIES, BIOGRAPHY, GEOGRAPHY, AND NATURAL HISTORY. By Various Writers. With Illustrations. 3 vols. (3158 pp.) Medium 8vo. £5 5*s.*

"The most complete, learned, and trustworthy work of the kind hitherto produced."—*Athenæum.*

A CONCISE DICTIONARY OF THE BIBLE. Condensed from the larger Work. For Families and Students. With Maps and 300 Illustrations. (1039 pp.) 8vo. 21*s.*

A Dictionary of the Bible, in some form or another, is indispensable for every family. To students in the Universities, and in the Upper Forms at Schools, to private families, and to that numerous class of persons who desire to arrive at *results* simply, this CONCISE DICTIONARY will, it is believed, supply all that is necessary for the elucidation and explanation of the Bible.

A SMALLER DICTIONARY OF THE BIBLE. Abridged from the larger Work. For Schools and Young Persons. With Maps and Illustrations. (620 pp.) Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

"An invaluable service has been rendered to students in the condensation of Dr. Wm. Smith's Bible Dictionary. The work has been done as only a careful and intelligent scholar could do it, which preserves to us the essential scholarship and value of each article."—*British Quarterly Review.*

The two following Works are intended to furnish a complete account of the leading personages, the Institutions, Art, Social Life, Writings, and Controversies of the Christian Church from the time of the Apostles to the Age of Charlemagne. They commence at the period at which the "Dictionary of the Bible" leaves off, and form a continuation of it.

A DICTIONARY OF CHRISTIAN ANTIQUITIES. The History, Institutions, and Antiquities of the Christian Church. Edited by WM. SMITH, D.C.L., and ARCHDEACON CHEETHAM, D.D. With Illustrations. 2 vols. Medium 8vo. £3 13*s.* 6*d.*

"The work before us is unusually well done. A more acceptable present for a candidate for holy orders, or a more valuable book for any library, than the 'Dictionary of Christian Antiquities' could not easily be found."—*Saturday Review.*

A DICTIONARY OF CHRISTIAN BIOGRAPHY, LITERATURE, SECTS, AND DOCTRINES. Edited by WM. SMITH, D.C.L., and HENRY WACE, D.D. 4 Vols. Medium 8vo. £6 16*s.* 6*d.*

"The value of the work arises, in the first place, from the fact that the contributors to these volumes have diligently eschewed mere compilation. In these volumes we welcome the most important addition that has been made for a century to the historical library of the English theological student."—*Times.*

Digitized by Google

Dr. Wm. Smith's Classical Dictionaries.

AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF CLASSICAL ANTIQUITY. By VARIOUS WRITERS. Edited by WM. SMITH, D.C.L. and LL.D.

"It is an honour to this College to have presented to the world so distinguished a scholar as Dr. Wm. Smith, who has, by his valuable manuals of classical antiquity, and classical history and biography, done as much as any man living to promote the accurate knowledge of the Greek and Roman world among the students of this age."—*Mr. Grote at the London University.*

I. DICTIONARY OF GREEK AND ROMAN ANTIQUITIES. Including the Laws, Institutions, Domestic Usages, Painting, Sculpture, Music the Drama, &c. 3rd Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With 900 Illustrations. 2 Vols. Medium 8vo. £3 3*s*.

II. DICTIONARY OF BIOGRAPHY AND MYTHOLOGY. Containing a History of the Ancient World, Civil, Literary, and Ecclesiastical. (3900 pp.) With 560 Illustrations. 3 vols. Medium 8vo. 84*s*.

III. DICTIONARY OF GREEK AND ROMAN GEOGRAPHY. Including the Political History of both Countries and Cities, as well as their Geography. (2500 pp.) With 530 Illustrations. 2 vols. Medium 8vo. 56*s*.

FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.

A CLASSICAL DICTIONARY OF BIOGRAPHY, MYTHOLOGY, AND GEOGRAPHY. For the Higher Forms in Schools. Condensed from the larger Dictionaries. With 750 Woodcuts. 8vo. 18*s*.

A SMALLER CLASSICAL DICTIONARY. For Junior Classes. Abridged from the above Work. With 200 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 7*s*. 6*d*.

A SMALLER DICTIONARY OF ANTIQUITIES. For Junior Classes. Abridged from the larger Work. With 200 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 7*s*. 6*d*.

Dr. Wm. Smith's Ancient Atlas.

AN ATLAS OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY, BIBLICAL AND CLASSICAL. Intended to illustrate the "Dictionary of the Bible," and the "Classical Dictionaries." Compiled under the superintendence of WM. SMITH, D.C.L., and [illegible] With Descriptive Text, Indexes, &c. With 45 Maps. Roan, neatly bound. Price 5*s*. 6*d*.

"The editors of the [illegible] have not been content with [illegible] but have [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

Dr. Wm. Smith's Latin Dictionaries.

"I consider Dr. Wm. Smith's Dictionaries to have conferred a great and lasting service on the cause of classical learning in this country."—Dean LIDDELL.

"I have found Dr. Wm. Smith's Latin Dictionary a great convenience to me. I think that he has been very judicious in what he has omitted, as well as what he has inserted."—Dr. SCOTT.

A COMPLETE LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. BASED ON THE WORKS OF FORCELLINI AND FREUND. With Tables of the Roman Calendar, Measures, Weights, Money, and a DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES. By WM. SMITH, D.C.L. and LL.D. (1200 pp.) Medium 8vo. 21st Edition. 16*s.*

This work aims at performing the same service for the Latin language as Liddell and Scott's Lexicon has done for the Greek. Great attention has been paid to Etymology, in which department especially this work is admitted to maintain a superiority over all existing Latin Dictionaries.

A SMALLER LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. WITH A SEPARATE DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES, TABLES OF ROMAN MONEYS, &c. 31st Edition. Thoroughly revised and in great part re-written. Edited by DR. WM. SMITH and T. D. HALL, M.A. The Etymological portion by JOHN K. INGRAM, LL.D. Square 12mo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

This edition of Dr. Smith's 'Smaller Latin-English Dictionary' is to a great extent a new and original Work. Every article has been carefully revised.

A COPIOUS AND CRITICAL ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY. Compiled from Original Sources. By WM. SMITH, D.C.L. and T. D. HALL, M.A. (970 pp.) Medium 8vo. 5th Edition. 16*s.*

It has been the object of the Authors of this Work to produce a more complete and more perfect ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY than yet exists, and every article has been the result of original and independent research.

Each meaning is illustrated by examples from the classical writers; and those phrases are as a general rule given in both English and Latin.

A SMALLER ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY. Abridged from the above Work, by DR. WM. SMITH and T. D. HALL, M.A., for the use of Junior Classes. 14th Edition. (730 pp.) Square 12mo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

"An English-Latin Dictionary worthy of the scholarship of our age and country. It will take absolutely the first rank, and be the standard English-Latin Dictionary as long as either tongue endures Even a general examination of the pages will serve to reveal the minute pains taken to ensure its fulness and philological value, and the 'work is to a large extent a dictionary of the English language, as well as an English-Latin Dictionary.'"—*English Churchman.*

A NEW GRADUS AD PARNASSUM.

AN ENGLISH-LATIN GRADUS, OR VERSE DICTIONARY, on a new plan, with carefully selected Epithets and Synonyms, intended to Simplify the Composition of Latin Verses. By A. C. AINGER, M.A., Trinity Coll., Cambridge, and H. G. WINTLE, M.A., Christ Church, Oxford. (450 pp.) Crown 8vo. 9*s.*

Digitized by Google

Dr. Wm. Smith's Educational Series.

INTRODUCTION TO THE LATIN COURSE.

THE YOUNG BEGINNER'S FIRST LATIN BOOK: containing the Rudiments of Grammar, Easy Grammatical Questions and Exercises, with Vocabularies. Being a Stepping Stone to "Principia Latina," Part I., for Young Children. (112 pp.) 12mo. 2*s.*

THE YOUNG BEGINNER'S SECOND LATIN BOOK: containing an easy Latin Reading Book, with an Analysis of the Sentences, Notes, and a Dictionary. Being a Stepping Stone to "Principia Latina," Part II., for Young Children. (98 pp.) 12mo. 2*s.*

THE YOUNG BEGINNER'S THIRD LATIN BOOK. Easy Exercises on the Latin Syntax, with the Principal Rules of Syntax, Questions, Vocabularies, and an English-Latin Dictionary to the Exercises. 16mo. 2*s.*

Latin Course.

PRINCIPIA LATINA, Part I. FIRST LATIN COURSE. Grammar, Delectus, Exercises, and Vocabularies. (216 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*
The main object of this work is to enable a Beginner to fix the Declensions and Conjugations thoroughly in his memory, to learn their usage by constructing simple sentences as soon as he commences the study of the language, and to accumulate gradually a stock of useful words.

APPENDIX TO PRINCIPIA LATINA, Part I. Containing Additional Exercises, with Examination Papers. (125 pp.) 12mo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

PRINCIPIA LATINA, Part II. READING BOOK. An Introduction to Ancient Mythology, Geography, Roman Antiquities, and History. With Notes and a Dictionary. (268 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

PRINCIPIA LATINA, Part III. POETRY. 1. Easy Hexameters and Pentameters. 2. Eclogæ Ovidianæ. 3. Prosody and Metre. 4. First Latin Verse Book. (160 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

PRINCIPIA LATINA, Part IV. PROSE COMPOSITION. Rules of Syntax, with Examples, Explanations of Synonyms, and Exercises on the Syntax. (194 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

PRINCIPIA LATINA, Part V. SHORT TALES AND ANECDOTES FROM ANCIENT HISTORY, FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN PROSE. (102 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.*

LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY. Arranged according to Subjects and Etymology; with a Latin-English Dictionary to Phædrus, Cornelius Nepos, and Cæsar's "Gallic War." (190 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE STUDENT'S LATIN GRAMMAR. FOR THE USE OF COLLEGES AND THE HIGHER FORMS IN SCHOOLS. By WM. SMITH, LL.D. and T. D. HALL. *Thirteenth Edition, thoroughly revised and partly re-written.* (450 pp.) Post 8vo. 6*s.*

SMALLER LATIN GRAMMAR. FOR THE MIDDLE AND LOWER FORMS. *New and thoroughly revised Edition.* (260 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

TACITUS, GERMANIA, AGRICOLA, AND FIRST BOOK OF THE ANNALS. With English Notes. 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

*** *Keys may be had by* AUTHENTICATED TEACHERS *on application.*

Digitized by Google

Greek Course.

INITIA GRÆCA, Part I. A First Greek Course, containing Grammar, Delectus, Exercise Book, and Vocabularies. (284 pp.) 12mo. *3s. 6d.*

*** *The present Edition has been very thoroughly revised, and many additions and improvements have been introduced.*

The great object of this work, as of the "Principia Latina," is to make the study of the language as easy and simple as possible, by giving the grammatical forms only as they are wanted, and by enabling the pupil to translate from Greek into English and from English into Greek as soon as he has learnt the Greek characters and the First Declension. For the convenience of teachers the cases of the nouns, &c., are given according to the ordinary grammars as well as according to the arrangement of the Public Schools Latin Primer.

APPENDIX TO INITIA GRÆCA, Part I. Containing Additional Exercises, with Examination Papers and Easy Reading Lessons with the Sentences Analysed, serving as an Introduction to Initia Græca, Part II. (110 pp.) 12mo. *2s. 6d.*

INITIA GRÆCA, Part II. A Reading Book. Containing short Tales, Anecdotes, Fables, Mythology, and Grecian History. With a Lexicon. (220 pp.) 12mo. *3s. 6d.*

INITIA GRÆCA, Part III. Prose Composition. Containing the Rules of Syntax, with Copious Examples and Exercises. (202 pp.) 12mo. *3s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S GREEK GRAMMAR. For the Higher Forms. By Professor CURTIUS. Edited by WM. SMITH, D.C.L. (386 pp.) Post 8vo. *6s.*

The Greek Grammar of Dr. Curtius is acknowledged by the most competent scholars to be the best representative of the present advanced state of Greek scholarship. It is, indeed, almost the only Grammar which exhibits the inflexions of the language in a really scientific form; while its extensive use in schools, and the high commendations it has received from practical teachers, are a sufficient proof of its excellence as a school-book. It is surprising to find that many of the public and private schools in this country continue to use Grammars which ignore all the improvements and discoveries of modern philology.

A SMALLER GREEK GRAMMAR. For the Middle and Lower Forms. Abridged from the above Work. (220 pp.) 12mo. *3s. 6d.*

THE GREEK ACCIDENCE. Extracted from the above Work. (125 pp.) 12mo. *2s. 6d.*

PLATO: The Apology of Socrates, the Crito, and Part of the Phædo: with Notes in English from Stallbaum, Schleiermacher's Introductions. (242 pp.) 12mo. *3s. 6d.*

*** *Keys may be had by* Authenticated Teachers *on application.*

Digitized by Google

French Course.

FRENCH PRINCIPIA, Part I. A FIRST FRENCH COURSE, containing Grammar, Delectus and Exercises, with Vocabularies and Materials for French Conversation. (202 pp.) 12mo. *3s. 6d.*

This work has been compiled at the repeated request of numerous teachers who, finding the "Principia Latina" and "Initia Græca" *the easiest books for learning Latin and Greek*, are anxious to obtain equally elementary French books on the same plan. There is an obvious gain in studying a new language on the plan with which the learner is already familiar. The main object is to enable a beginner to acquire an accurate knowledge of the chief grammatical forms, to learn their usage by constructing simple sentences as soon as he commences the study of the language, and to accumulate gradually a stock of words useful in conversation as well as in reading.

APPENDIX TO FRENCH PRINCIPIA, Part I. Containing Additional Exercises and Examination Papers. (110 pp.) 12mo. *2s. 6d.*

FRENCH PRINCIPIA, Part II. A READING BOOK. Containing Fables, Stories, and Anecdotes, Natural History, and Scenes from the History of France. With Grammatical Questions, Notes, and copious Etymological Dictionary. (376 pp.) 12mo. *4s. 6d.*

FRENCH PRINCIPIA, Part III. PROSE COMPOSITION. Containing a Systematic Course of Exercises on the Syntax, with the Principal Rules of Syntax. 12mo. *4s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S FRENCH GRAMMAR: PRACTICAL AND HISTORICAL. FOR THE HIGHER FORMS. By C. HERON-WALL, with INTRODUCTION by M. LITTRÉ. (490 pp.) Post 8vo. *6s.*

This Grammar is the work of a practical teacher of twenty years' experience in teaching English boys. It has been his special aim to produce a book which would work well in schools where Latin and Greek form the principal subjects of study.

"This book as a whole is quite a monument of French Grammar, and cannot fail to become a standard work in high-class teaching."—*School Board Chronicle.*

"It would be difficult to point more clearly to the value of Mr. Wall's work, which is intended for the use of Colleges and Upper Forms in schools, than by quoting what M. Littre says of it in an introductory letter:—'I have carefully tested the principal parts of your work, and have been completely satisfied with the accuracy and correctness which I found there.'"—*Saturday Review.*

A SMALLER FRENCH GRAMMAR. FOR THE MIDDLE AND LOWER FORMS. Abridged from the above Work. (230 pp.) 12mo. *3s. 6d.*

*** *Keys may be had by* AUTHENTICATED TEACHERS *on application.*

Digitized by Google

German Course.

GERMAN PRINCIPIA, Part I. A FIRST GERMAN COURSE. Containing Grammar, Delectus, Exercises, Vocabularies and materials for German Conversation. (244 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

*** *The present edition has undergone a very careful revision, and various improvements and additions have been introduced.*

This work is on the same plan as the "French Principia," and therefore requires no further description, except in one point. Differing from the ordinary grammars, all German words are printed in Roman, and not in the old German characters. The Roman letters are used by many modern German writers, and also in Grimm's great Dictionary and Grammar; and it is believed that this alteration will facilitate, more than at first might be supposed, the acquisition of the language. But at the same time, as many German books continue to be printed in the German characters, the exercises are printed in both German and Roman letters.

GERMAN PRINCIPIA, Part II. A READING BOOK. Containing Fables, Stories, and Anecdotes, Natural History, and Scenes from the History of Germany. With Grammatical Questions, Notes, and Dictionary. (272 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

PRACTICAL GERMAN GRAMMAR. With a Sketch of the Historical Development of the Language and its Principal Dialects. (240 pp.) Post 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

*** *Keys may be had by* AUTHENTICATED TEACHERS *on application.*

Italian Course.

ITALIAN PRINCIPIA, Part I. A FIRST ITALIAN COURSE. Containing a Grammar, Delectus, Exercise Book, with Vocabularies, &c. By SIGNOR RICCI, Professor of Italian at the City of London School. (288 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

ITALIAN PRINCIPIA, Part II. A FIRST ITALIAN READING-BOOK, containing Fables, Anecdotes, History, and Passages from the best Italian Authors, with Questions, Notes, and an Etymological Dictionary. By SIGNOR RICCI. 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

*** *Keys may be had by* AUTHENTICATED TEACHERS *on application.*

English Course.

A READABLE ENGLISH DICTIONARY. Etymologically arranged. By DAVID MILNE, M.A. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

"An excellent book. . . . We gladly allow that its contents justify the title . . . It is sound matter very skilfully arranged."—*Pall Mall Gazette.*

"Mr. Milne has, we think, in his new Readable English Dictionary, hit the right nail on the head. . . . We have no hesitation in pronouncing his Dictionary to be one of the most entertaining and instructive and readable books of the season."—*Bookseller.*

Digitized by Google

English Course—continued.

A PRIMARY ENGLISH GRAMMAR for Elementary Schools. With 134 Exercises and carefully graduated parsing lessons. By T. D. HALL, M.A. (120 pp.) 16mo. 1s.

This Work aims at the clearest and simplest statement possible of the first principles of English Grammar for the use of children from about eight to twelve years of age.

"We doubt whether any grammar of equal size could give an introduction to the English language more clear, concise, and full than this."—*Watchman.*

A SCHOOL MANUAL OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR. With 194 Exercises. By WM. SMITH, D.C.L., and T. D. HALL, M.A. With Appendices. Eighth Edition, carefully revised. (270 pp.) Post 8vo. 3s. 6d.

This Work has been prepared with a special view to the requirements of Schools in which English, *as a living language*, is systematically taught, and differs from most modern grammars in its thoroughly practical character. A distinguishing feature of the book is the constant appeal for every usage to the authority of Standard English Authors.

"An admirable English Grammar. We cannot give it higher praise than to say that as a school grammar it is the best in this country. There is a more complete and systematic treatment of Syntax than in any other works of the kind. It is a work thoroughly well done."—*English Churchman.*

*** *Keys may be had by* AUTHENTICATED TEACHERS *on application.*

A MANUAL OF ENGLISH COMPOSITION. With Copious Illustrations and Practical Exercises. Suited equally for Schools and for Private Students of English. By T. D. HALL, M.A. Fourth Edition. (210 pp.) 12mo. 3s. 6d.

"Mr. Hall's 'Manual' is certainly the most sensible and practical book upon English composition that we have lately seen. The great variety of subjects which it suggests as themes for exercising the imagination as well as the literary powers of young students will be found a great assistance to teachers, who must often be sorely puzzled to hit upon subjects sufficiently diversified without being ridiculously beyond the scope of youthful experience."—*Saturday Review.*

A PRIMARY HISTORY OF BRITAIN for Elementary Schools. Edited by WM. SMITH, D.C.L. and LL.D. With a Map. (430 pp.) 12mo. 2s. 6d.

A New and thoroughly revised Edition, continued down to 1880, with a new chapter on the *British Empire* and *Constitution.*

Without at all breaking up the continuity of the narrative, the paragraphs are now supplied with headings in distinctive type, serving at once to catch the pupil's eye and impress his memory, and to suggest to the teacher questions for Examination.

A SCHOOL MANUAL OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY, PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL. By JOHN RICHARDSON, M.A. (400 pp.) Post 8vo. 5s.

This work has been drawn up for Middle Forms in Public Schools, Ladies' Colleges, Training Colleges, Assistant and Pupil Teachers, Middle Class and Commercial Schools, and Civil Service Examinations.

"It fully sustains the high reputation of Mr. Murray's series of school manuals, and we venture to predict for it a wide popularity. Bearing in mind its high character, it is a model of cheapness."—*School Guardian.*

A SMALLER MANUAL OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY. FOR SCHOOLS AND YOUNG PERSONS. By JOHN RICHARDSON, M.A. (290 pp.) 16mo. 2s. 6d.

"Great pains appear to have been spent on the verification of facts, and the arrangement is a model of good method. Throughout the book there are unmistakable indications of solid, conscientious work, sound judgment, and practical acquaintance with teaching."—*School Guardian.*

Digitized by Google

Eton College Books.

THE ETON LATIN GRAMMAR. An entirely New Work. For use in the Higher Forms. By FRANCIS HAY RAWLINS, M.A., and WILLIAM RALPH INGE, M.A., Fellows of King's College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Masters at Eton College. (396 pp.) Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

THE ETON ELEMENTARY LATIN GRAMMAR. For Use in the Lower Forms. Compiled with the sanction of the Headmaster. By C. A. AINGER, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge, and H. G. WINTLE, M.A., Christ Church, Oxford, Assistant Masters at Eton College. (327 pp.) Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE ETON PREPARATORY GRAMMAR. Abridged from the above Work. (108 pp.) Post 8vo. 2*s.*

***THE ETON FIRST LATIN EXERCISE BOOK.** Adapted to the Eton Latin Grammar. (152 pp.) Crown 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

THE ETON FOURTH FORM OVID. Being Easy Passages selected from the ELEGIAC POEMS of OVID and TIBULLUS. With Explanatory Notes. By H. G. WINTLE. (155 pp.) Post 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

THE ETON HORACE. THE ODES, EPODES, AND CARMEN SÆCULARE. With Notes. By F. W. CORNISH, M.A., Assistant-Master at Eton College. With Maps. (380 pp.) Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

THE ETON MATHEMATICAL SERIES.

I. ***ETON EXERCISES IN ALGEBRA.** By E. P. ROUSE and A. COCKSHOTT. Crown 8vo. 3*s.*

II. ***ETON EXERCISES IN ARITHMETIC.** By REV. T. DALTON, M.A., Assistant Master at Eton College. Crown 8vo. 3*s.*

* *Keys may be purchased by Authenticated Teachers on written application to the Publisher.*

Natural Philosophy and Science.

WORKS BY SAMUEL NEWTH, M.A., D.D.

Specially adapted to the Regulations of the Examinations of the University of London.

FIRST BOOK OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY, an Introduction to the Study of Statics, Dynamics, Hydrostatics, Light, Heat, and Sound, with Examples. (200 pp.) 3*s.* 6*d.*

ELEMENTS OF MECHANICS, INCLUDING HYDROSTATICS. With numerous Examples. (362 pp.) 8*s.* 6*d.*

MATHEMATICAL EXAMPLES. A Graduated Series of Elementary Examples in Arithmetic, Algebra, Logarithms, Trigonometry, and Mechanics. (378 pp.) 8*s.* 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

University Extension Manuals.

This Series of Works is published under the Editorship of Professor KNIGHT, of the University of St. Andrews, and are primarily designed to aid the University Extension Movement throughout the country, and to supply the need so widely felt by Students, of Text-books for study and reference, in connection with the authorised Courses of Lectures.

The Manuals will be issued simultaneously in England and America. Volumes dealing with separate Sections of Literature, Science, Philosophy, History, and Art have already been assigned to representative literary men, to University Professors, or to Extension Lectures connected with the Universities of Oxford, Cambridge, London, Scotland, and Ireland.

The following are just ready :—

THE FINE ARTS. By PROFESSOR BALDWIN BROWN, University of Edinburgh. With Illustrations. 3*s. 6d.*

ENGLISH COLONIZATION AND EMPIRE. By A. CALDECOTT, Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Maps and Plans. 3*s. 6d.*

THE USE AND ABUSE OF MONEY. By DR. W. CUNNINGHAM, Fellow of Trin. Coll. Cambridge, Professor of Economic Science, King's College, London. 3*s.*

THE PHILOSOPHY OF THE BEAUTIFUL. By PROFESSOR KNIGHT, University of St. Andrews. 3*s. 6d.*

*** *A Prospectus containing full particulars will be forwarded on application to* MR. MURRAY.

Standard School Books.

A CHILD'S FIRST LATIN BOOK. COMPRISING NOUNS, PRONOUNS, AND ADJECTIVES, WITH THE VERBS. With ample and varied Practice of the easiest kind. Both old and new order of Cases given. By T. D. HALL, M.A. (124 pp.) New and Enlarged Edition, including the Passive Verb. 16mo. 2*s.*

The speciality of this book lies in its presenting a great variety of *vivâ voce* work for class-room practice, designed to render the young beginner thoroughly familiar with the use of the Grammatical forms.

KING EDWARD VI.'s LATIN GRAMMAR; or, An Introduction to the Latin Tongue. (324 pp.) 12mo. 3*s. 6d.*

KING EDWARD VI.'s FIRST LATIN BOOK. ACCIDENCE, SYNTAX and PROSODY. (220 pp. 12mo. 2*s. 6d.*

OXENHAM'S ENGLISH NOTES FOR LATIN ELEGIACS. (156 pp.) 12mo. 3*s. 6d.*

HUTTON'S PRINCIPIA GRÆCA. AN INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF GREEK. * A Grammar, Delectus and Exercise Book, with Vocabularies. (154 pp.) 12mo. 3*s. 6d.*

A PRACTICAL AND CONVERSATIONAL DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH, FRENCH, AND GERMAN LANGUAGES, containing numerous colloquial phrases and idioms. By G. F. CHAMBERS. (730 pp.) 16mo. 6*s.*

LEATHES' HEBREW GRAMMAR. With the Hebrew Text of Genesis i.—vi., and Psalms i.—vi. Grammatical Analysis and Vocabulary. (252 pp.) Post 8vo. 7*s. 6d.*

Digitized by Google

Mrs. Markham's Histories.

"Mrs. Markham's Histories are constructed on a plan which is novel and we think well chosen, and we are glad to find that they are deservedly popular, for they cannot be too strongly recommended."—JOURNAL OF EDUCATION.

HISTORY OF ENGLAND, FROM THE FIRST INVASION BY THE ROMANS. *New and revised edition.* Continued down to 1880. With Conversations at the end of each Chapter. With 100 Woodcuts. (528 pp.) 12mo. *3s. 6d.*

"Mrs. Markham's 'History of England' is the best history for the young that ever appeared, and is far superior to many works of much higher pretensions. It is well written, well informed, and marked by sound judgment and good sense, and is moreover extremely interesting. I know of no history used in any of our public schools at all comparable to it."—QQ in *Notes and Queries.*

HISTORY OF FRANCE, FROM THE CONQUEST OF GAUL BY JULIUS CÆSAR. *New and revised edition.* Continued down to 1878. With Conversations at the end of each Chapter. With 70 Woodcuts. (550 pp.) 12mo. *3s. 6d.*

"Mrs. Markham's Histories are well known to all those engaged in the instruction of youth. They are deservedly very popular; and we have been given to understand, in proof of this assertion, that of her Histories *many thousand copies* have been sold."—*Bell's Messenger.*

HISTORY OF GERMANY, FROM ITS INVASION BY MARIUS. *New and revised edition.* Continued down to 1880. With 50 Woodcuts. (460 pp.) 12mo. *3s. 6d.*

"A very valuable compendium of all that is most important in German History. The facts have been accurately and laboriously collected from authentic sources, and they are lucidly arranged so as to invest them with the interest which naturally pertains to them."—*Evangelical Magazine.*

LITTLE ARTHUR'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND. By LADY CALLCOTT. *New and revised edition.* Continued down to 1878. *500th thousand.* With 36 Woodcuts. 16mo. *1s. 6d.*

"I never met with a history so well adapted to the capacities of children or their entertainment, so philosophical, and written with such simplicity."—MRS. MARCETT.

LITTLE ARTHUR'S HISTORY OF FRANCE. FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE FALL OF THE SECOND EMPIRE. With Map and Illustrations. 16mo. *2s. 6d.*

"The jaded schoolboy, surfeited with tales and the 'over-pressure' arising from long attention to lives and adventures, will, towards the latter part of his holiday, turn with some relief to this book, and begin feasting afresh. Those who know what 'Little Arthur's England' did to popularise the subject among little folks, will know what to expect in this 'France.' The book is capitally illustrated, and very wisely the compiler does not reject the exciting and legendary parts of the subject."—*Schoolmaster.*

ÆSOP'S FABLES. A NEW VERSION. Chiefly from the Original Sources. By REV. THOMAS JAMES. With 100 Woodcuts. (168 pp.) Post 8vo. *2s. 6d.*

"Of ÆSOP'S FABLES there ought to be in every school many copies, full of pictures."—*Fraser's Magazine.*

THE BIBLE IN THE HOLY LAND. Extracted from Dean Stanley's work on Sinai and Palestine. With Woodcuts. (210 pp.) Crown 8vo. *3s. 6d.*

SERMONS FOR CHILDREN PREACHED IN WESTMINSTER ABBEY. By DEAN STANLEY. Post 8vo. *3s. 6d.*

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

Bradbury, Agnew, & Co. Limd.] [Printers, Whitefriars.

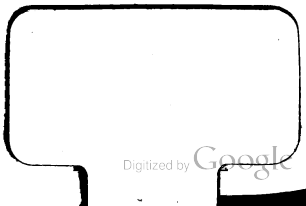
Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google


Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google